

Oracle Financial Services  
Liquidity Risk Solution  
Application Pack

Installation Guide

Release 8.0.7.0.0



---

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>PREFACE .....</b>	<b>10</b>
Summary .....	10
Audience .....	10
Documentation Accessibility .....	11
Related Documents .....	11
Conventions and Acronyms .....	13
<b>1 ABOUT OFSAA AND OFSAA APPLICATION PACKS .....</b>	<b>15</b>
1.1 About Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications (OFSAA) .....	15
1.2 About Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications (OFSAA) Applications Pack .....	15
1.3 About Oracle Financial Services Liquidity Risk Solution Application Pack .....	16
1.4 About OFSAA Infrastructure .....	18
1.4.1 Components of OFSAAI .....	18
1.4.2 OFSAA Infrastructure High Availability .....	19
1.5 About Data Security Configurations .....	19
<b>2 UNDERSTANDING OFS LIQUIDITY RISK SOLUTION APPLICATION PACK INSTALLATION.....</b>	<b>20</b>
2.1 Installation Overview .....	20
2.2 Deployment Topology .....	22
2.3 Hardware and Software Requirements .....	22
2.3.1 Configurations supported for Java 7 .....	22
2.3.2 Configurations supported for Java 8 .....	26
2.4 Verifying the System Environment .....	30
2.5 Understanding Installation Modes .....	30
2.5.1 SILENT Mode .....	30
<b>3 PREPARING FOR INSTALLATION .....</b>	<b>31</b>
3.1 Installer and Installation Prerequisites .....	32
3.2 Obtaining the Software .....	35
3.3 Performing Common Pre - Installation Tasks .....	35
3.3.1 Identifying the Installation, Download and Metadata Repository Directories .....	36
3.3.2 Download and copy the OFS LRS Application Pack Installer .....	36
3.3.3 Copying and Extracting the Software .....	37
3.3.4 Setting up the Web Application Server .....	38

---

<b>4</b>	<b>INSTALLING OFS LIQUIDITY RISK SOLUTION APPLICATION PACK .....</b>	<b>39</b>
4.1	Schema creator utility.....	39
4.1.1	About Schema Creator utility.....	39
4.1.2	Selecting Execution Modes in Schema Creator Utility .....	40
4.1.3	Execution Options in Schema Creator Utility .....	40
4.2	Configuring and Executing the Schema Creator Utility .....	41
4.2.1	Prerequisites.....	41
4.2.2	Configuring the Schema Creator Utility .....	41
4.2.3	Executing the Schema Creator Utility.....	42
4.3	Installing the OFS LRS Application Pack .....	49
4.3.1	Prerequisites.....	49
4.3.2	SILENT Mode Installation.....	50
4.3.3	Verifying the Log File.....	57
<b>5</b>	<b>UPGRADING THE OFS LRS APPLICATION PACK .....</b>	<b>59</b>
5.1	Prerequisites for Upgrade Installation .....	59
5.2	Upgrade Installation .....	59
5.3	Mandatory Post-installation Requirements.....	67
<b>6</b>	<b>ENABLING AN ADDITIONAL PRODUCT LICENSE IN LRS PACK .....</b>	<b>69</b>
<b>7</b>	<b>POST INSTALLATION CONFIGURATION .....</b>	<b>70</b>
7.1	Configure Resource Reference.....	70
7.2	Start OFSAA Infrastructure Services.....	70
7.3	Add TNS entries in TNSNAMES.ORA file.....	70
7.4	Configuration for Oracle R distribution and Oracle R Enterprise (ORE).....	71
7.4.1	Installing OFS AAAI Runner Package.....	71
7.4.2	Uninstalling OFSAAIRunner Package.....	72
7.4.3	Configuring ORE Execution.....	73
7.4.4	Configuring Tomcat for User Group Authorization, Data Mapping, and Disabling WADL for the Web Service 73	73
7.5	Updating OBIEE URL.....	74
7.6	Data Source Configuration .....	74
7.7	Transfer the ownership of batches to the required User .....	74
7.8	Create and Deploy the Application Pack Web Archive.....	75
7.9	Access the OFSAA Application .....	75
7.10	Perform Post Deployment Configurations .....	75

---

---

<b>8</b>	<b>APPENDIX A: CONFIGURING WEB SERVER .....</b>	<b>77</b>
8.1	Configuring Web Server .....	77
8.2	Configuring Web Application Server .....	77
8.2.1	Configuring WebSphere Application Server for Application Deployment .....	79
8.2.2	Configuring WebLogic for Application Deployment .....	87
8.2.3	Configuring Apache Tomcat Server for Application Deployment .....	96
<b>9</b>	<b>APPENDIX B: CONFIGURING RESOURCE REFERENCE IN WEB APPLICATION SERVERS.....</b>	<b>101</b>
9.1	Configuring Resource Reference in Web Application Server .....	101
9.1.1	Configure Resource Reference in WebSphere Application Server .....	101
9.1.2	Configure Resource Reference in WebLogic Application Server .....	112
9.1.3	Configure Resource Reference in Tomcat Application Server .....	122
9.1.4	Class loader configuration for Apache Tomcat .....	124
<b>10</b>	<b>APPENDIX C: CREATING AND DEPLOYING EAR/ WAR FILE .....</b>	<b>126</b>
10.1	Creating and Deploying EAR/WAR File .....	126
10.1.1	Creating EAR/WAR File .....	126
10.1.2	Deploying EAR/WAR File .....	127
<b>11</b>	<b>APPENDIX D: STARTING / STOPPING SERVICES .....</b>	<b>143</b>
11.1	Start/Stop OFSAA Infrastructure Services .....	143
11.1.1	Starting Infrastructure Services .....	143
11.1.2	Starting Web Application Servers.....	144
11.1.3	Stopping Infrastructure Services .....	145
11.1.4	Stopping Web Application Servers.....	146
<b>12</b>	<b>APPENDIX E: ACCESSING OFSAA APPLICATION.....</b>	<b>147</b>
12.1	Accessing OFSAA Infrastructure.....	147
12.1.1	OFSAAI Login.....	148
<b>13</b>	<b>APPENDIX F: POST DEPLOYMENT CONFIGURATIONS.....</b>	<b>150</b>
13.1	Post Deployment Configuration.....	150
13.2	Deploying the Application.....	150
13.2.1	OBIEE Configuration Steps to Deploy OFS LRM Analytics .....	150
13.3	Configurations Required for OBIEE 12c.....	159
13.3.1	Deploying the RPD in OBIEE 12 c .....	159
13.3.2	Deploying the Web catalog in OBIEE 12 c .....	159
13.3.3	Starting and Stopping Services in OBIEE 12c .....	160

---



---

13.4	Logging as System Administrator.....	161
13.4.1	Role of an Administrator.....	161
13.4.2	Function Maintenance.....	161
13.4.3	Role Maintenance.....	161
13.4.4	Function - Role Mapping.....	162
13.4.5	User Group Role Map.....	162
13.5	Creating Application Users.....	162
13.6	Mapping Application User(s) to User Group.....	162
<b>14</b>	<b>APPENDIX G: CLONING OFSAA INSTANCE .....</b>	<b>163</b>
<b>15</b>	<b>APPENDIX H: OFSAA LANDING PAGE .....</b>	<b>164</b>
15.1	OFSAA Landing Page.....	164
15.2	Applications Tab.....	164
15.3	Object Administration Tab.....	164
15.4	System Configuration and Identity Management Tab .....	164
15.4.1	OFSAA Landing Page for LRS Administrator.....	165
15.5	Enabling a Product within an Application Pack .....	165
<b>16</b>	<b>APPENDIX I: ADDITIONAL CONFIGURATIONS .....</b>	<b>169</b>
16.1	Additional Configurations .....	169
16.1.1	FTP/SFTP Configuration for File Transfer.....	169
16.1.2	Configure Infrastructure Server Memory .....	170
16.1.3	Internet Explorer Settings.....	170
16.1.4	Retrieve Patch Information .....	173
16.1.5	OLAP Data Server Configuration .....	173
16.1.6	Changing IP/ Hostname, Ports, Deployed Paths of the OFSAA Instance.....	174
16.1.7	OFSAAI Setup Information Fetching Tool .....	174
16.1.8	Encryption Changer.....	174
16.1.9	Infrastructure LDAP Configuration.....	174
16.1.10	Configuration to Enable Parallel Execution of DML statements.....	175
16.1.11	Configure Message Details in Forms Designer .....	175
16.1.12	Clearing Application Cache .....	176
16.1.13	Configuring Password changes.....	176
16.1.14	Configuring Java Virtual Machine.....	178
16.1.15	Configure Internal Service (Document Upload/ Download).....	178
<b>17</b>	<b>APPENDIX J: GRANTS FOR ATOMIC/ CONFIG SCHEMA .....</b>	<b>180</b>

---

---

17.1	Grants for Atomic Schema .....	180
17.2	Grants for Config Schema.....	180
17.3	Grants on Config Schema Entities for Atomic Users.....	181
<b>18</b>	<b>APPENDIX K: CONFIGURING LRS PACK XML FILES .....</b>	<b>182</b>
18.1	OFS_LRS_PACK.XML file .....	182
18.1.1	Configuring OFS_LRS_PACK.XML file .....	182
18.2	OFS_LRS_SCHEMA_IN.xml .....	184
18.2.1	Configuring OFS_LRS_SCHEMA_IN.XML file.....	184
<b>19</b>	<b>APPENDIX L: OFSAAI_INSTALLCONFIG.XML FILE .....</b>	<b>192</b>
19.1.1	Configuring OFSAAI_InstallConfig.xml file .....	192
19.1.2	Setting Up SFTP Private Key .....	198
<b>20</b>	<b>APPENDIX M: LRS PACK USER GROUP NAMES .....</b>	<b>199</b>
<b>21</b>	<b>APPENDIX N: MIGRATION FOR EXCEL UPLOAD .....</b>	<b>200</b>
21.1.1	Prerequisites.....	200
21.1.2	Migration for Excel Upload .....	200
<b>22</b>	<b>APPENDIX O: JDBC JAR FILES .....</b>	<b>202</b>
<b>23</b>	<b>APPENDIX P: UPGRADING AN EXISTING OFSAA 8.0.x JAVA 7 INSTANCE TO JAVA 8.....</b>	<b>203</b>
23.1	Prerequisites .....	203
23.2	Steps for upgrading OFSAA 8.0.x Java 7 instance to Java 8.....	203
23.3	Web Application Server Configurations.....	203
23.3.1	Oracle WebLogic Server Updates .....	204
23.3.2	Apache Tomcat Server Updates .....	205
23.4	OFSAA Generic Configurations .....	205
23.4.1	User .profile Settings .....	205
23.4.2	Configurations for Java 8.....	206
23.5	OFSAA Configurations for New Web Application Server Installation .....	207
<b>24</b>	<b>APPENDIX Q: REMOVING OFSAA.....</b>	<b>208</b>
24.1	Uninstalling OFSAA Installation .....	208
24.2	Uninstalling EAR Files in WebSphere .....	209
24.3	Uninstalling EAR Files in WebLogic.....	210
24.4	Uninstalling WAR Files in Tomcat.....	211
<b>25</b>	<b>APPENDIX R: ENABLING DATA REDACTION IN OFSAA .....</b>	<b>214</b>

---

---

25.1	Data Redaction .....	214
25.1.1	Enabling Data Redaction in case of Upgrade .....	214
<b>26</b>	<b>APPENDIX S:ENABLING RIGHT TO BE FORGOTTEN.....</b>	<b>215</b>
26.1	Right to be Forgotten .....	215
26.2	Configuring Right To be Forgotten During OFS LRS Installation .....	215
<b>27</b>	<b>APPENDIX T: PATCHING OFSAA INSTALLATION .....</b>	<b>217</b>
<b>28</b>	<b>APPENDIX U: ONE-OFF PATCH INSTALLATION .....</b>	<b>218</b>
28.1	How to Apply The Release for Liquidity Coverage Ratio (LCR) .....	218
28.1.1	How to Apply The Release for Deposit Insurance Calculation (DIC) .....	219
28.2	Additional Data Model Attributes for One-off patch 8.0.7.0.1 .....	220
28.3	Additional Data Model Attributes for One-off patch 8.0.7.0.5 .....	225
<b>29</b>	<b>APPENDIX V: FAQs AND ERROR DICTIONARY .....</b>	<b>228</b>
29.1	Frequently Asked Questions .....	228
29.1.1	OFSAAI FAQs .....	228
29.2	Application Pack 8.0.7.0.0 FAQs.....	247
29.3	Forms Framework FAQs .....	252
29.4	Error Dictionary .....	255
29.4.1	Accessing Error Dictionary .....	255
29.4.2	Error Code Dictionary .....	255

## DOCUMENT CONTROL

Version Number	Revision Date	Changes Done
1.0	Created December 2018	Captured installation and configuration steps for 8.0.7.0.0 Release.
2.0	Updated: February 2019	Added information for BNM and MAS
3.0	Updated April 2019	Updated Data model information as part of One-off patch 8.0.7.0.1 – Chapter Additional Data model Attributes for One-off Patch 8.0.7.0.1.
4.0	Updated: May 2019	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Updated for Doc 29669701. Added section Temporary Directory in the table Installer and Installation Prerequisites and a new FAQ in section Application Pack 8.0.6.0.0 FAQs</li> <li>Updates for SR 3-19970960181. Added updates in section: Installing the OFS LRS Application Pack &gt; Prerequisites</li> </ul>
5.0	Updated: June 2019	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Updated for Doc 29514524 – Update in section Configuring Password Changes</li> <li>Updated for Doc 29909800 – Added section 13.3.2 Deploying the Web catalog in OBIEE 12 c</li> </ul>
6.0	Updated: July 2019	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Updated information for patch 29965853</li> </ul>
7.0	Updated: October 2019	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Added a new section Configuring WebSphere Application Server to Use a Load Balancer or Proxy Server</li> <li>Updated information for patch <b>30273976</b></li> </ul>
8.0	Updated: January 2020	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Updated information for patch 30667083</li> </ul>
9.0	Updated: June 2020	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Updated information for patch 29843175</li> </ul>

---

Version Number	Revision Date	Changes Done
10.0	Updated: August 2020	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ Added a note in Configurations Supported for Java 8 section for 19C qualification</li></ul>
11.0	Updated: October 2021	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ Added section Additional Data Model Attributes for One-off patch 8.0.7.0.5.</li></ul>
12.0	Updated: December 2021	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ Added information about the log4j issue.</li></ul>
13.0	Updated: June 2022	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▪ Added information about the Configuring Tomcat for User Group Authorization, Data Mapping, and Disabling WADL for the Web Service.</li></ul>

This document includes the necessary instructions to install the OFS LRS application pack 8.0.7.0.0 and perform the required post installation configurations. The latest copy of this guide can be accessed from [OHC Documentation Library](#).

---

## Preface

This Preface provides supporting information for the Oracle Financial Services Liquidity Risk Solution Pack Installation Guide and includes the following topics:

- [Summary](#)
- [Audience](#)
- [Documentation Accessibility](#)
- [Related Documents](#)
- [Conventions](#)

## Summary

You can find the latest copy of this document in [OHC Documentation Library](#) which includes all the recent additions/revisions (if any) done till date.

Before you begin the installation, ensure that you have an access to the Oracle Support Portal with the required login credentials to quickly notify us of any issues at any stage. You can obtain the login credentials by contacting Oracle Support.

## Audience

The Oracle Financial Services Liquidity Risk Solution Pack Installation Guide is intended for Administrators, Business User, Strategists, and Data Analyst, who are responsible for installing and maintaining the application pack components.

### Prerequisites for the Audience

Following are the expected preparations from the administrator before starting the actual installation:

The document assumes that you have experience in installing Enterprise components and basic knowledge about the following is recommended:

- Oracle Financial Services Liquidity Risk Solution Pack components
- OFSAA Architecture
- UNIX Commands
- Database Concepts
- Web Server/ Web Application Server

---

## Documentation Accessibility

For information about Oracle's commitment to accessibility, visit the Oracle Accessibility Program website at <http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=docacc>

## Access to Oracle Support

Oracle customers have access to electronic support through My Oracle Support. For information, visit <http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=info>

Or, visit <http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=trs> if you are hearing impaired.

## Related Documents

You can access the below documents online from the Oracle Help Center (OHC) documentation Library for [OFS Liquidity Risk Solution \(LRS\) 8.0.7](#):

- **For existing customers of OFS Liquidity Risk Management (LRM):**
  - OFS Liquidity Risk Solution Application Pack 8.0.7.0.0 Release Notes on [OHC Documentation Library](#)
  - OFS Liquidity Risk Solution Application Pack 8.0.7.0.0 Installation Guide on [OHC Documentation Library](#)
  - OFS Liquidity Risk Measurement and Management Release 8.0.7.0.0 Analytics User Guide on [OHC Documentation Library](#)
  - OFS Liquidity Risk Measurement and Management Release 8.0.7.0.0 User Guide on [OHC Documentation Library](#)
  - OFS Liquidity Risk Regulatory Calculations for Reserve Bank of India 8.0.7.0.0 User Guide on [OHC Documentation Library](#)
  - OFS Liquidity Risk Regulatory Calculations for US Federal Reserve 8.0.7.0.0 User Guide on [OHC Documentation Library](#)
  - OFS Liquidity Risk Regulatory Calculations for European Banking Authority 8.0.7.0.0 User Guide on [OHC Documentation Library](#)
- **For new customers of OFS Liquidity Risk Solution (LRS):**
  - OFS Liquidity Risk Solution Application Pack 8.0.7.0.0 Release Notes on [OHC Documentation Library](#)
  - OFS Liquidity Risk Solution Application Pack 8.0.7.0.0 Installation Guide on [OHC Documentation Library](#)
  - OFS Liquidity Risk Measurement and Management Release 8.0.7.0.0 Analytics User Guide on [OHC Documentation Library](#)

- 
- OFS Liquidity Risk Measurement and Management Release 8.0.7.0.0 User Guide on [OHC Documentation Library](#)
  - OFS Liquidity Risk Regulatory Calculations for Reserve Bank of India 8.0.7.0.0 User Guide on [OHC Documentation Library](#)
  - OFS Liquidity Risk Regulatory Calculations for US Federal Reserve 8.0.7.0.0 User Guide on [OHC Documentation Library](#)
  - OFS Liquidity Risk Regulatory Calculations for European Banking Authority 8.0.7.0.0 User Guide on [OHC Documentation Library](#)
  - OFS Liquidity Risk Regulatory Calculations for Bank of Thailand 8.0.7.0.0 User Guide on [OHC Documentation Library](#)
  - OFS Liquidity Risk Regulatory Calculations for Bank Negara Malaysia 8.0.7.0.0 User Guide on [OHC Documentation Library](#)
  - OFS Liquidity Risk Regulatory Calculations for Monetary Authority of Singapore 8.0.7.0.0 User Guide on [OHC Documentation Library](#)
  - OFS Deposit Insurance Calculations for Liquidity Risk Management 8.0.7.0.0 User Guide on [OHC Documentation Library](#)

You can access the OFS AAI documentation online from the documentation library for [OFS AAAI 8.x](#):

- OFS Advanced Analytical Applications Infrastructure (OFS AAAI) Application Pack Installation and Configuration Guide
- OFS Analytical Applications Infrastructure User Guide

The additional documents are:

- [OFSAA Licensing User Manual, Release 8.0.7.0.0](#)
- [OFS Analytical Applications Infrastructure Security Guide](#)
- [OFSAAI FAQ Document](#)
- [OFS Analytical Applications 8.0.7.0.0 Technology Matrix](#)
- Oracle Financial Services Data Foundation Technical Documents (MoS Doc ID: [2170313.1](#)). Refer the relevant version of the metadata sheet available in the MoS document (For CAS refer T2T Metadata Staging, and for SCD components refer SCD Metadata sheet).



---

## Conventions and Acronyms

Conventions	Description
AIX	Advanced Interactive executive
DEFQ	Data Entry Forms and Queries
DML	Data Manipulation Language
EAR	Enterprise Archive
EJB	Enterprise JavaBean
ERM	Enterprise Resource Management
FTP	File Transfer Protocol
GUI	Graphical User Interface
HTTPS	Hypertext Transfer Protocol Secure
J2C	J2EE Connector
J2EE	Java 2 Enterprise Edition
JDBC	Java Database Connectivity
JDK	Java Development Kit
JNDI	Java Naming and Directory Interface
JRE	Java Runtime Environment
JVM	Java Virtual Machine
LDAP	Lightweight Directory Access Protocol
LHS	Left Hand Side
MFA	Multi-Factor Authentication
MOS	My Oracle Support
OFS	Oracle Financial Services
OFSAAI	Oracle Financial Services Analytical Application Infrastructure
OFS LRM	Oracle Financial Services Liquidity Risk Management
OFS LRS	Oracle Financial Services Liquidity Risk Solution
OS	Operating System

---

Conventions	Description
RAM	Random Access Memory
RDMS	Relational Database Management System
SFTP	Secure File Transfer Protocol
SID	System Identifier
SSL	Secure Sockets Layer
TDE	Transparent Data Encryption
TNS	Transparent Network Substrate
URL	Uniform Resource Locator
VM	Virtual Machine
Web Archive	WAR
XML	Extensible Markup Language

---

# 1 About OFSAA and OFSAA Application Packs

This chapter includes the following topics:

- [About Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications \(OFSAA\)](#)
- [About Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications \(OFSAA\) Applications Pack](#)
- [About Oracle Financial Services Liquidity Risk Solution 8.0.7.0.0 Applications Pack](#)
- [About OFSAA Infrastructure](#)

## 1.1 About Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications (OFSAA)

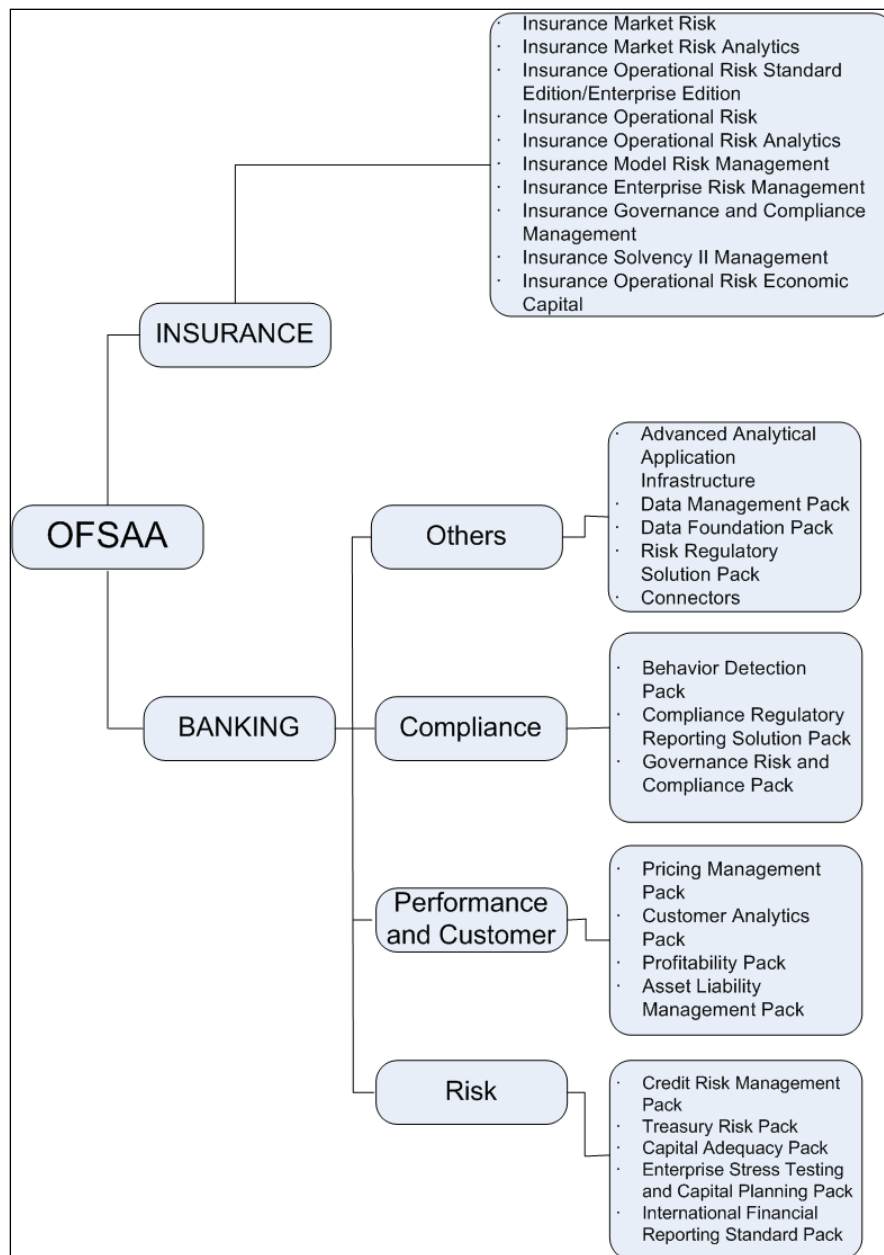
In today's turbulent markets, financial institutions require a better understanding of their risk-return, while strengthening competitive advantage and enhancing long-term customer value. Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications (OFSAA) enable financial institutions to measure and meet risk adjusted performance objectives, cultivate a risk management culture through transparency, lower the costs of compliance and regulation, and improve insight into customer behavior.

OFSAA uses industry-leading analytical methods, shared data model and applications architecture to enable integrated risk management, performance management, customer insight, and compliance management. OFSAA actively incorporates risk into decision making, enables to achieve a consistent view of performance, promote a transparent risk management culture, and provide pervasive intelligence.

Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications delivers a comprehensive, integrated suite of financial services analytical applications for both banking and insurance domain.

## 1.2 About Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications (OFSAA) Applications Pack

The following figure depicts the various application packs that are available across the OFSAA Banking and Insurance domains:



### 1.3 About Oracle Financial Services Liquidity Risk Solution Application Pack

OFS LRS 8.0.7.0.0 Pack includes the following products:

- **Oracle Financial Services Liquidity Risk Measurement and Management (OFS LRMM):**

This application comprehensively addresses an organization's liquidity risk requirements, both regulatory and management. It covers non-regulatory calculations required for managing liquidity risk within the bank itself, including stress testing, counterbalancing, liquidity gap calculation, and comprehensive dashboard reporting and so on, and base

---

regulatory calculations, i.e. Liquidity Coverage Ratio (LCR) and Net Stable Funding Ratio (NSFR), based on the guidelines issued by the Bank for International Settlements (BIS).

- **Oracle Financial Services Liquidity Risk Regulatory Calculations for US Federal Reserve (OFS LRRCUSFR):**

This application includes liquidity computations that address guidelines issued by the U.S. Federal Reserve covering Liquidity Coverage Ratio, 5G Reporting calculations, Regulation YY Calculations, and non-regulatory features such as Forward LCR calculations.

- **Oracle Financial Services Liquidity Risk Regulatory Calculations for Reserve Bank of India (OFS LRRCRBI):**

The application includes liquidity computations that address guidelines issued by the Reserve Bank of India (RBI), covering Liquidity Coverage Ratio, Net Stable Funding Ratio and Forecasting.

- **Oracle Financial Services Liquidity Risk Regulatory Calculations for European Banking Authority (OFS LRRCEBA):**

The application includes liquidity computations that address guidelines issued by the European Banking Authority (EBA) covering Liquidity Coverage Ratio for both the Capital Requirements Regulation (CRR) and the Delegated Act (DA).

- **Oracle Financial Services Liquidity Risk Regulatory Calculations for Bank of Thailand (OFS LRRCBOT):**

The application includes liquidity computations that address guidelines issued by the Bank of Thailand (BOT) covering Liquidity Coverage Ratio and Net Stable Funding Ratio.

- **Oracle Financial Services Deposit Insurance Calculations for Liquidity Risk Management (OFS DICLRM):**

OFS Deposit Insurance Calculations for Liquidity Risk Management covers deposit insurance calculations for the purpose of liquidity coverage ratio and other calculations required for liquidity risk management.

- **Oracle Financial Services Liquidity Risk Regulatory Calculations for Bank Negara Malaysia (OFS LRRCBNM):**

The application includes liquidity computations that address guidelines issued by the Bank Negara Malaysia (BNM) covering Liquidity Coverage Ratio and Net Stable Funding Ratio.

- **Oracle Financial Services Liquidity Risk Regulatory Calculations for Monetary Authority of Singapore (OFS LRRCMAS):**

The application includes liquidity computations that address guidelines issued by the Monetary Authority of Singapore (MAS) covering Liquidity Coverage Ratio, Net Stable Funding Ratio, and Minimum Liquid Assets Ratio.

## 1.4 About OFSAA Infrastructure

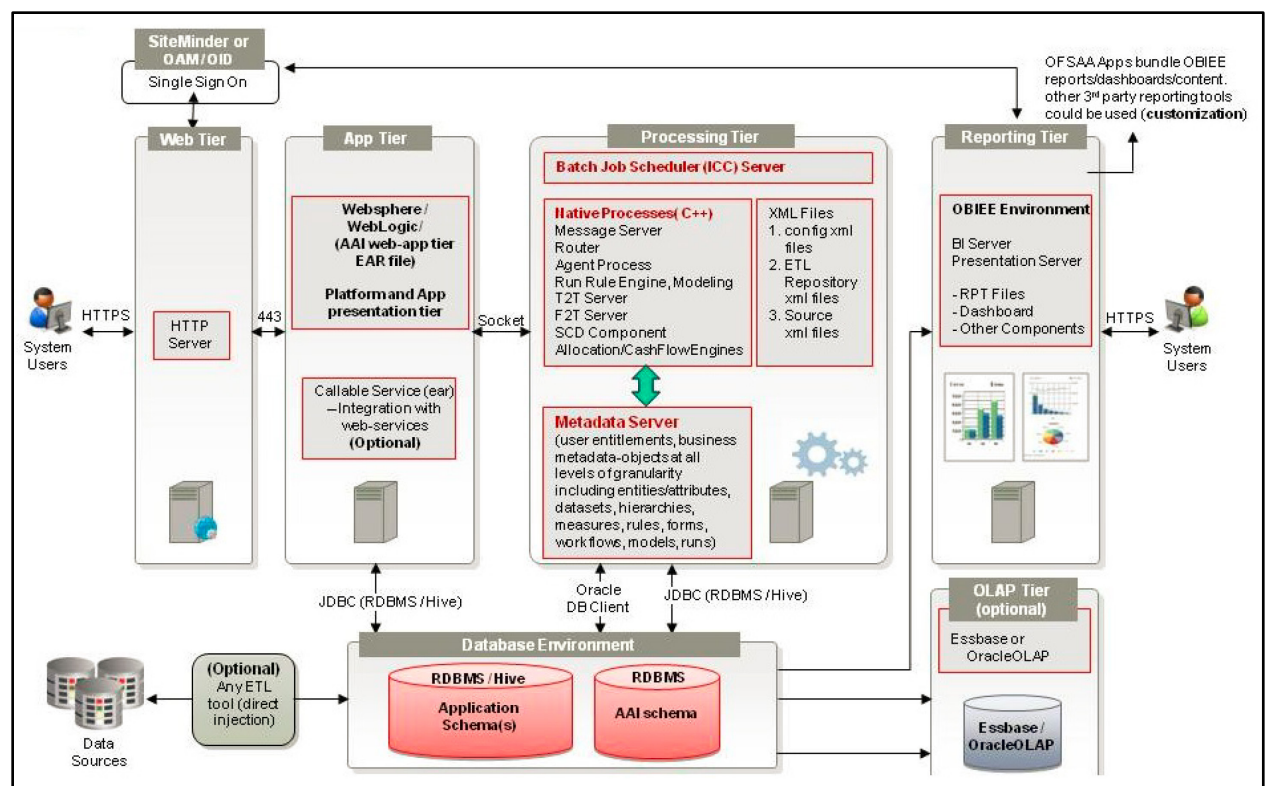
Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications Infrastructure (OFS AAI) powers the Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications family of products to perform the processing, categorizing, selection and manipulation of data and information needed to analyze, understand and report on specific performance, risk, compliance and customer insight issues by providing a strong foundation for the entire family of Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications across the domains of Risk, Performance, Compliance and Customer Insight.

### 1.4.1 Components of OFSAAI

The OFSAA Infrastructure is comprised of a set of frameworks that operates on and with the Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications Data Model and form the array of components within the Infrastructure.

The OFSAA Infrastructure components/ frameworks are installed in two layers; primarily the metadata server and Infrastructure services run on one layer, and the UI and presentation logic runs on the other. The UI and presentation layer is deployed on any of the supported J2EE Servers.

The following figure depicts the various frameworks and capabilities that make up the OFSAA Infrastructure:



---

## 1.4.2 OFSAA Infrastructure High Availability

The current release of the OFSAA Infrastructure supports only "Single Instance" installation for the Infrastructure components. However, the High Availability (HA) for the Database Server and/or the Web Application Server clustering and deployment are supported in this release.

This release supports Active-Passive model of implementation for OFSAAI components. For more information, refer [Configuration for High Availability- Best Practices Guide](#).

## 1.5 About Data Security Configurations

Data Security refers to the protection of data against unauthorized access and data theft. OFSAA ensures Data Security with the following features:

- Multi-Factor Authentication
- Data Redaction
- Key Management
- HTTPS
- Logging

For more details on the features in the previous list, see the relevant topics in this guide and the Data Security and Data Privacy section in the [Administration and Configuration Guide](#).

---

## 2 Understanding OFS Liquidity Risk Solution Application Pack Installation

This chapter includes the following topics:

- [Installation Overview](#)
- [Deployment Topology](#)
- [Hardware and Software Requirements](#)
- [Verifying the System Environment](#)
- [Understanding Installation Modes](#)

### 2.1 Installation Overview

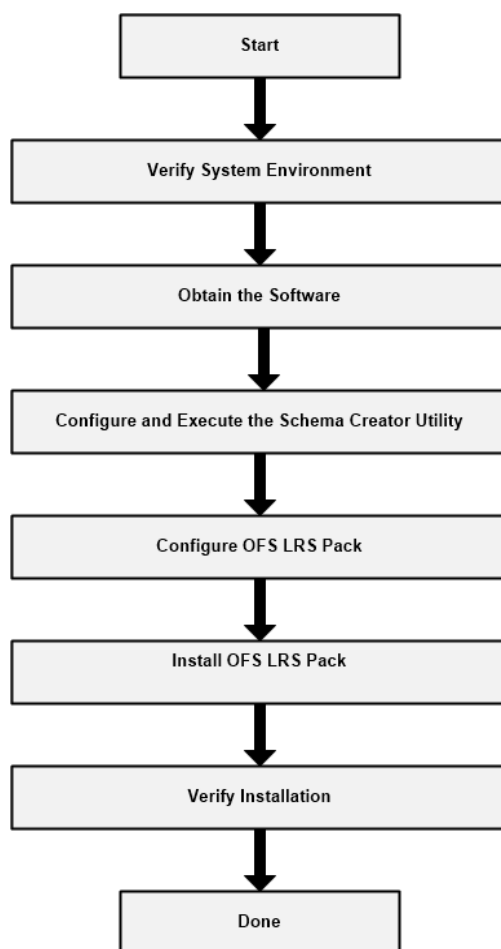
Users/ Administrators who wish to install a new OFS LRS application pack 8.0.7.0.0 instance should download this installer. The following figure shows the order of procedures you will need to follow to install a new OFS LRS Pack 8.0.7.0.0 instance.

---

**NOTE:** This installer supports upgrade (from previous versions of OFS LRM) and fresh installation of OFS LRS 8.0.7.0.0.

---





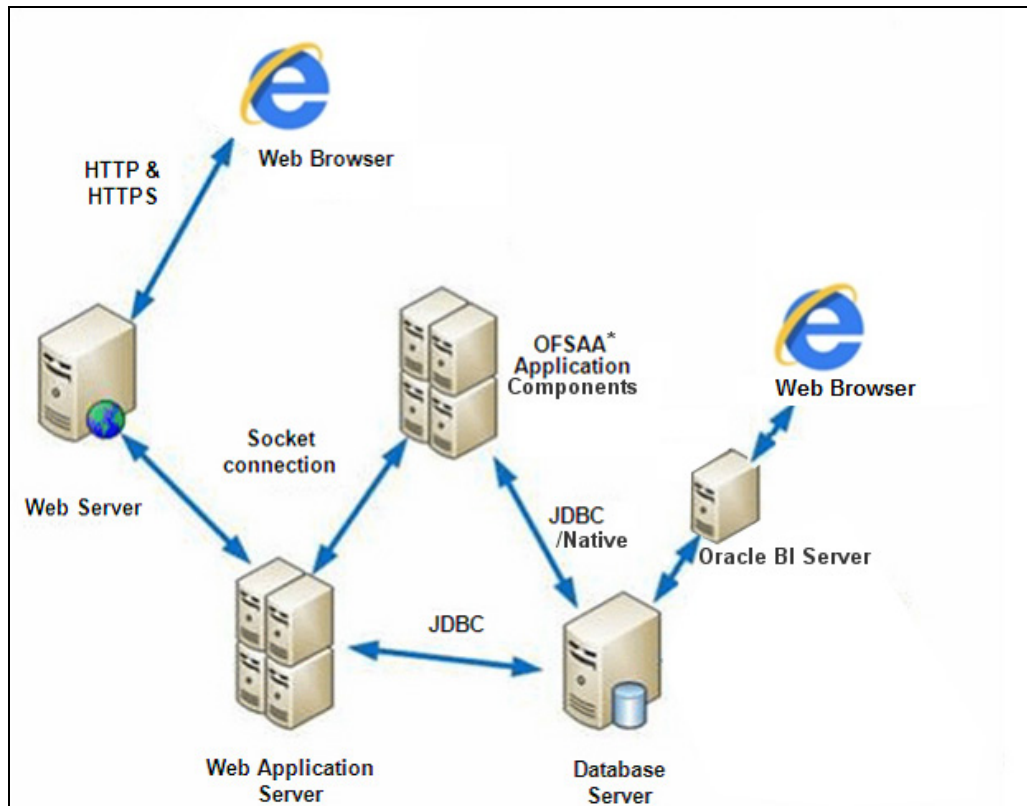
**OFS LRS Application Pack Installation Tasks and Descriptions**

Tasks	Details and Documentation
Verify Systems Environment	To verify that your system meets the minimum necessary requirements for installing and hosting the OFS LRS Application Pack, see <a href="#">Verifying the System Environment</a>
Obtain the software	To access and download the OFS LRS Application Pack, see <a href="#">Obtaining the Software</a>
Configure and Execute the Schema Creator Utility	For instructions on creating the database schemas, see <a href="#">Configuring and Executing the Schema Creator Utility</a> .
Install OFS LRS Application Pack	For instructions on Installing OFS LRS Application Pack see <a href="#">Installing OFS LRS Application Pack</a>
Configure OFS LRS Setup	See <a href="#">Post Installation Configuration and Post Deployment</a>

---

## 2.2 Deployment Topology

The deployment architecture depicts the mapping of a logical architecture to a physical environment. The physical environment includes the computing nodes in an intranet or Internet environment, CPUs, memory, storage devices, and other hardware and network devices.



## 2.3 Hardware and Software Requirements

This section describes the various Operating Systems, Database, Web Server, and Web Application Server versions, and other variant details on which this release of the Oracle Financial Services Liquidity Risk Solution Application Pack has been qualified.

---

**Note:** OFS LRS Application Pack installation can be performed on both Virtual and Physical servers.

---

### 2.3.1 Configurations supported for Java 7

The following table shows the minimum hardware and software requirements for running OFS LRM Application Pack (for Java 7).

### Configurations supported for Java 7

Requirement	Sub-Category	Value
Operating System	Oracle Linux / Red Hat Enterprise Linux (x86-64)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Red Hat Enterprise Linux or Oracle Linux Server release 6 update 6 and above</li> <li>Red Hat Enterprise Linux or Oracle Linux Server release 7 update 1 and above</li> </ul> <p><b>Note:</b> Same version of RHEL is supported.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> Oracle Enterprise Linux and Red Hat Enterprise Linux 5.x releases and AIX 5.3 are not supported in this release</p>
	Oracle Solaris (SPARC) / Solaris x86	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Oracle Solaris 5.10 update 11 with OS patches supporting Oracle Devstudio 12.5</li> <li>Oracle Solaris 5.11 update 3 with SRU9 or Higher</li> </ul>
	IBM AIX – PowerPC POWER7 (64 bit) and PowerPC_POWER8 (64 bit)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>AIX 6.1 (TL 09 and above) - 64 bit</li> <li>AIX 7.1 (TL 03 and above) - 64 bit</li> </ul>
	Shell	KORN Shell (KSH)
<p>Note:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If the OS is IBM AIX 6.1 and the file size limit for the AIX user on the target server is too small, configure the size parameter setting for "Large File Support". Follow these steps: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Change the file size limit for the user that initiates the transfer on the AIX system. To change the file size limit for a particular user, add or edit the fsize attribute for the user in the /etc/security/limits file on the AIX system. Change the file size limit to unlimited (fsizelimit = -1) or to a size equal to the size of the file being transferred. This may require a restart of the AIX server to pick up the new configuration. For more information refer IBM Support.</li> </ul> </li> <li>If the operating system is RHEL, install the package <code>lsb_release</code> using one of the following commands by logging in as <code>root</code> user: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>yum install redhat-lsb-core</code></li> <li><code>yum install redhat-lsb</code></li> </ul> </li> </ul>		
Java Runtime	Oracle Linux / Red Hat Enterprise Linux	Oracle Java Runtime Environment (JRE) 1.7.x - 64 bit

Requirement	Sub-Category	Value															
Environment	Oracle Solaris																
	IBM AIX	IBM AIX Runtime, Java Technology JRE 1.7.x - 64 bit IBM AIX Runtime, Java Technology (JRE) 1.8.x - 64 bit															
Oracle Database Server and Client	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Oracle Database Server Enterprise Edition 11g Release 2 (11.2.0.3.0 +) - 64 bit RAC/ Non-RAC with/ without partitioning option</li><li>Oracle Database Server Enterprise Edition 11g Release 2 (11.2.0.4.0 +) - 64 bit RAC/Non-RAC with/ without partitioning option, Advanced Security Option**.</li><li>Oracle Database Server Enterprise Edition 12c Release 1 (12.1.0.1.0 +) - 64 bit RAC/ Non-RAC with/ without partitioning option, Advanced Security Option**</li></ul> <p>**Note: See the “Additional Notes” section in the <a href="#">807 Tech Matrix</a> for details.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Oracle Database Server Enterprise Edition 12c Release 2 (12.2.0.1+)</li><li>Oracle Client 11g Release 2 (11.2.0.3.0+) - 64 bit</li><li>Oracle Client 12c Release 1 (12.1.0.1.0+) - 64 bit</li><li>Oracle Client 12c Release 2 (12.2.0.1.0+) - 64 bit</li><li>Oracle 11g Release 2 (11.2.0.3+) JDBC driver (Oracle thin driver)</li><li>Oracle 12C Release 1 (12.1.0.1+) JDBC driver (Oracle thin driver)</li><li>Oracle 12C Release 2 (12.2.0.1+) JDBC driver (Oracle thin driver)</li><li>Oracle Distribution of R version 2.15.1, 2.15.2 or 2.15.3.(Optional)</li><li>Oracle R Distribution (ORD) version 3.2.0/3.3.0 3.0.1 (Optional)</li><li>Oracle R Enterprise (Server) version 1.5 with ORD 3.2.0 and version 1.5.1 with ORD 3.3.01.4 (Optional).</li></ul> <p><b>ORD and ORE versions compatible along with Oracle DB version:</b> If you are upgrading the Database Server to Oracle Database 12c Release 1 or 2, see the procedure mentioned in the FAQ - How do I upgrade to Oracle Database 12c Release 1 or 2, if my previous database versions are Release 11.2.0.2+, 12.1.0.1 or 12.1.0.2</p> <table><tr><th>Sl. No</th><th>Oracle R Enterprise</th><th>Oracle R Advanced Analytics for Hadoop</th><th>Open source R or Oracle R Distribution</th><th>Oracle Database Enterprise Edition</th></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>1.5.1</td><td>2.7.1</td><td>3.3.0</td><td>11.2.0.4, 12.1.0.1, 12.1.0.2, 12.2.0.1</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>1.5.0</td><td>2.5.1, 2.6.0, 2.7.0</td><td>3.2.0</td><td>11.2.0.4, 12.1.0.1, 12.1.0.2</td></tr></table>		Sl. No	Oracle R Enterprise	Oracle R Advanced Analytics for Hadoop	Open source R or Oracle R Distribution	Oracle Database Enterprise Edition	1	1.5.1	2.7.1	3.3.0	11.2.0.4, 12.1.0.1, 12.1.0.2, 12.2.0.1	2	1.5.0	2.5.1, 2.6.0, 2.7.0	3.2.0	11.2.0.4, 12.1.0.1, 12.1.0.2
Sl. No	Oracle R Enterprise	Oracle R Advanced Analytics for Hadoop	Open source R or Oracle R Distribution	Oracle Database Enterprise Edition													
1	1.5.1	2.7.1	3.3.0	11.2.0.4, 12.1.0.1, 12.1.0.2, 12.2.0.1													
2	1.5.0	2.5.1, 2.6.0, 2.7.0	3.2.0	11.2.0.4, 12.1.0.1, 12.1.0.2													

Requirement	Sub-Category	Value
OLAP	Oracle Hyperion Essbase	V 11.1.2.1+ (Server and Client) with Oracle 11g Database V 11.1.2.3+ (Server and Client) with Oracle 12c Database
	<b>Note:</b> Oracle Hyperion Essbase is required only if you are using the OLAP feature of OFSAAI.	
Web Server/ Web Application Server	Oracle Linux / Red Hat Enterprise Linux/ IBM AIX/ Oracle Solaris	Oracle HTTP Server/ 11.1.1.7.1+ , 11.1.1.9.+/ Apache HTTP Server 2.2.x/ IBM HTTP Server 8.5.5 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>IBM WebSphere Application Server 8.5.5.9+ with bundled IBM Java Runtime - 64 bit</li> <li>Oracle Weblogic Server 12.2.x with jersey 2.25 (64 bit)</li> <li>Apache Tomcat 8.0.x (64 bit)</li> </ul>
	<b>Note:</b> OFSAA Infrastructure web component deployment on Oracle WebLogic Server with Oracle JRockit is not supported.	
Desktop Requirements	Operating System	MS Windows 7 / Windows 8 /Windows 10
	Browser	Microsoft Internet Browser 11.x, Google Chrome 57.x, Mozilla FireFox 52.x  Turn on Pop-up blocker settings. For more information, refer <a href="#">Internet Explorer Settings</a> .
	Office Tools	MS Office 2007/ 2010/ 2013/ 2016  Adobe Acrobat Reader 10 and 11
	Screen Resolution	1024*768 or 1280*1024
Other Software	Directory Services	OFSAAI is qualified on both OPEN LDAP 2.2.29+ and Oracle Internet Directory v 11.1.1.3.0. However, it can be integrated with other directory services software like MS Active Directory.

Requirement	Sub-Category	Value
	<p>Note:</p> <p>Configuration of Directory services software for OFSAAI installation is optional. For more information on configuration, see <a href="#">Infrastructure LDAP Configuration</a>.</p> <p>Open LDAP needs to be installed on MS Windows Server machine only.</p>	

## 2.3.2 Configurations supported for Java 8

Requirement	Sub-Category	Value
Operating System	Oracle Linux / Red Hat Enterprise Linux (x86-64)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Red Hat Enterprise Linux or Oracle Linux Server release 6 update 6 and above</li> <li>Red Hat Enterprise Linux or Oracle Linux Server release 7 update 1 and above</li> </ul> <p><b>Note:</b> Same version of RHEL is supported.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> Oracle Enterprise Linux and Red Hat Enterprise Linux 5.x releases and AIX 5.3 are not supported in this release</p>
	Oracle Solaris (SPARC)/Solaris x86	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Oracle Solaris 5.10 update 11 with OS patches supporting Oracle Devstudio 12.5</li> <li>Oracle Solaris 5.11 update 3 with SRU9 or Higher</li> </ul>
	IBM AIX – PowerPC POWER7 (64 bit) and PowerPC_POWER8 (64 bit)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>AIX 6.1 (TL 09 and above) - 64 bit</li> <li>AIX 7.1 (TL 03 and above) - 64 bit</li> </ul>
	Shell	KORN Shell (KSH)
<p>Note:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If the OS is IBM AIX 6.1 and the file size limit for the AIX user on the target server is too small, configure the size parameter setting for "Large File Support". Follow these steps:</li> </ul>		

Requirement	Sub-Category	Value
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Change the file size limit for the user that initiates the transfer on the AIX system.</li> <li>To change the file size limit for a particular user, add or edit the fsize attribute for the user in the /etc/security/limits file on the AIX system. Change the file size limit to unlimited (fsiz = -1) or to a size equal to the size of the file being transferred. This may require the restart of the AIX server to pick up the new configuration. For more information, contact IBM Support.</li> <li>If the operating system is RHEL, install the package <code>lsb_release</code> using one of the following commands by logging in as <code>root</code> user: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><code>yum install redhat-lsb-core</code></li> <li><code>yum install redhat-lsb</code></li> </ul> </li> </ul>	
Java Runtime Environment	Oracle Linux / Red Hat Enterprise Linux Oracle Solaris	Oracle Java Runtime Environment (JRE) 1.8.0_181 - 64 bit
	IBM AIX	IBM AIX Runtime, Java Technology JRE 1.8.x - 64 bit
Oracle Database Server and Client	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Oracle Database Server Enterprise Edition 11g Release 2 (11.2.0.3.0 +) - 64 bit RAC/ Non-RAC with/ without partitioning option</li> <li>Oracle Database Server Enterprise Edition 11g Release 2 (11.2.0.4.0 +) - 64 bit RAC/Non-RAC with/ without partitioning option, Advanced Security Option**.</li> <li>Oracle Database Server Enterprise Edition 12c Release 1 (12.1.0.1.0 +) - 64 bit RAC/ Non-RAC with/ without partitioning option, Advanced Security Option**</li> </ul> <p>**Note: See the "Additional Notes" section in the <a href="#">807 Tech Matrix</a> for details.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Oracle Database Server Enterprise Edition 12c Release 2 (12.2.0.1+)</li> <li>Oracle Client 11g Release 2 (11.2.0.3.0+) - 64 bit</li> <li>Oracle Client 12c Release 1 (12.1.0.1.0+) - 64 bit</li> <li>Oracle Client 12c Release 2 (12.2.0.1.0+) - 64 bit</li> <li>Oracle 11g Release 2 (11.2.0.3+) JDBC driver (Oracle thin driver)</li> <li>Oracle 12C Release 1 (12.1.0.1+) JDBC driver (Oracle thin driver)</li> <li>Oracle 12C Release 2 (12.2.0.1+) JDBC driver (Oracle thin driver)</li> <li>Oracle R Distribution (ORD) version 3.2.0/3.3.0 (Optional)</li> <li>Oracle R Enterprise (Server) version 1.5 with ORD 3.2.0 and version 1.5.1 with ORD 3.3.0 (Optional).</li> </ul>	
	Oracle R Enterprise 1.5 and 1.5.1 requires Oracle Database Enterprise Edition / 11.2.0.4/	

Requirement	Sub-Category	Value			
	12.1.0.1/12.1.0.2/12.2.0.1.				
	Sl. No.	Oracle R Enterprise	Oracle R Advanced Analytics for Hadoop	Open source R or Oracle R Distribution	Oracle Database Enterprise Edition
	1	1.5.1	2.7.1	3.3.0	11.2.0.4, 12.1.0.1, 12.1.0.2, 12.2.0.1
	2	1.5.0	2.5.1, 2.6.0, 2.7.0	3.2.0	11.2.0.4, 12.1.0.1, 12.1.0.2
OLAP	<b>Note:</b> Oracle Hyperion Essbase is required only if you are using the OLAP feature of OFSAAI.				
Web Server/ Web Application Server	Oracle Linux / Red Hat Enterprise Linux / / IBM AIX/ Oracle Solaris		Oracle HTTP Server/ 11.1.1.7.1+ , 11.1.1.9.+/ Apache HTTP Server 2.2.x/ IBM Http Server 8.5.5 <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>IBM WebSphere Application Server 8.5.5.9+ with bundled IBM Java Runtime - 64 bit</li><li>Oracle Weblogic Server 12.1.3+ with jersey 1.18 (64 bit)/</li><li>Oracle Weblogic Server 12.2.x with jersey 2.25 (64 bit)</li><li>Apache Tomcat 8.0.25+ (64 bit)</li></ul>		
	<b>Note:</b> OFSAA Infrastructure web component deployment on Oracle WebLogic Server with Oracle JRockit is not supported.				
Desktop Requirements	Operating System		MS Windows 7 / Windows 8 /Windows 10		
	Browser		Microsoft Internet Browser 11.x, Google Chrome 57.x, Mozilla FireFox 52.x  Turn on Pop-up blocker settings. For more information, refer <a href="#">Internet Explorer Settings</a> .		



---

Requirement	Sub-Category	Value
	Office Tools	MS Office 2007/ 2010/ 2013/ 2016 Adobe Acrobat Reader 10 and 11
	Screen Resolution	1024*768 or 1280*1024
Other Software	Directory Services	OFSAAI is qualified on both OPEN LDAP 2.2.29+ and Oracle Internet Directory v 11.1.1.3.0. However, it can be integrated with other directory services software like MS Active Directory.
	<b>Note:</b> Configuration of Directory services software for OFSAAI installation is optional. For more information on configuration, see <a href="#">Infrastructure LDAP Configuration</a> . Open LDAP needs to be installed on MS Windows Server machine only.	

---

**NOTE:**

To upgrade an existing OFSAA 8.0.x Java 7 instance to Java 8, refer [Appendix P](#).

To configure the Oracle Database 19c Server and Client on a new installation, see MOS Doc ID: [2691006.1](#).

---

---

OFS LRS application pack recommends the following software combinations for deployment.

Operating System	Database	Web Application Server	Web Server
Oracle Linux 6.0 and above	Oracle Database	Oracle WebLogic Server /Apache Tomcat Server	Oracle HTTP Server/ Apache HTTP Server
Oracle Solaris 5.10/ 5.11	Oracle Database	Oracle WebLogic Server /Apache Tomcat Server	Oracle HTTP Server/ Apache HTTP Server
IBM AIX 6.1	Oracle Database	IBM WebSphere Application Server /Apache Tomcat Server	IBM HTTP Server/ Apache HTTP Server

## 2.4 Verifying the System Environment

To verify if your system environment meets the minimum requirements for the installation, a Pre-Install Check utility (Environment Check) is available within the Install Kit archive file. This utility can also be obtained separately by contacting Oracle Support.

Though the system environment verification is an integral and automated part of the installation of this software product, Oracle strongly recommends running this utility prior to beginning the installation as part of your organization's "Installation Readiness Verification Process".

---

**NOTE:** For more details on download and usage of this utility, see Oracle Financial Services [Analytical Applications Infrastructure Environment Check Utility Guide](#).

---

## 2.5 Understanding Installation Modes

---

**NOTE:** LRS 807 does not support GUI mode of installation.

---

The following mode of installation is available for the OFS LRS Application Pack.

### 2.5.1 SILENT Mode

This mode mandates updating the installation configuration files with required details and performs installation in a "SILENT" non user interactive format.

---

## 3 Preparing for Installation

This chapter provides necessary information to review before installing the OFS LRS Pack 8.0.7.0.0. This chapter includes the following topics:

- [Installer and Installation Prerequisites](#)
- [Obtaining the Software](#)
- [Common Installation Tasks](#)

---

## 3.1 Installer and Installation Prerequisites

---

**NOTE:** When merging lower version of an application with integrated data model, retain the larger size of column length.

---

The following table mentions the list of prerequisites required before beginning the installation for OFS LRS application pack. The Installer/ Environment Check utility notifies you if any requirements are not met.

**Installer and Installation Prerequisites**

Requirement	Sub-Category	Expected Value
Environment Settings	Java Settings	<p>PATH in <code>.profile</code> to be set to include the Java Runtime Environment absolute path. The path should include java version (java 7 or java 8) based on the configuration.</p> <p>Note: Ensure the absolute path to JRE/bin is set at the beginning of PATH variable.</p> <p>For example,</p> <p>PATH=/usr/java/jre1.8/bin:\$ORACLE_HOME/bin:\$PATH</p> <p>Ensure no SYMBOLIC links to JAVA installation is being set in the PATH variable.</p>
	Enable unlimited cryptographic policy for Java	<p>For more information, see the section Enabling Unlimited Cryptographic Policy from the <a href="#">OFS Analytical Applications Infrastructure Administration Guide</a>.</p>
	Oracle Database Settings	<p>TNS_ADMIN must be set in <code>.profile</code> pointing to appropriate <code>tnsnames.ora</code> file</p> <p>Enable Data Redaction**</p> <p><b>** Note:</b> For more information, see Appendix R: Enabling Data Redaction and the Corresponding Settings in OFSAA.</p> <p>OFSAA Processing Server</p> <p>ORACLE_HOME must be set in <code>.profile</code> file pointing to appropriate Oracle DB Client installation.</p> <p>PATH in <code>.profile</code> must be set to include appropriate \$ORACLE_HOME/bin path.</p> <p>Ensure that an entry (with SID/ SERVICE NAME) is added in the <code>tnsnames.ora</code> file.</p>

Requirement	Sub-Category	Expected Value
	Oracle Essbase Settings	ARBORPATH, ESSBASEPATH, HYPERION_HOME to be set in the <code>.profile</code> pointing to an appropriate Oracle Essbase Client installation.  Note: These settings are required only if you want to use Oracle Hyperion Essbase OLAP features.
OS/ File System Settings	File Descriptor Settings	Greater than 15000  Note:  The value specified here is the minimum value to be set for the Installation process to go forward. For other modules, this value may depend on the available resources and the number of processes executed in parallel.
	Total Number of Process Settings	Greater than 4096  Note:  The value specified here is the minimum value to be set for the Installation process to go forward. For other modules, this value may depend on the available resources and the number of processes executed in parallel.
	Port Settings	Default port numbers to be enabled on the system are 6500, 6501, 6505, 6507, 6509, 6510, 6666, 9999, and 10101.
	<code>.profile</code> permissions	User to have 755 permission on the <code>.profile</code> file.
	Installation Directory	A directory where the product files will be installed.  Set 755 permission on this directory.  This directory needs to be set as FIC_HOME.
	Temporary Directory	Default temporary directory where installation files are stored for a short period of time to support faster installation.  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For installation on UNIX OS, your UNIX administrator must give you the required read-write permissions for the <code>/tmp</code> directory and disable the NOEXEC option</li> <li>Configure adequate space on the <code>/tmp</code> directory. It is recommended that you allocate more than 10 GB of space.</li> </ul>

Requirement	Sub-Category	Expected Value
		<p><b>Note:</b> If NOEXEC is enabled, the extraction of files by the installer into the /tmp directory is prevented and the binaries will not execute in the directory, which will fail the installation.</p>
	Staging Area/ Metadata Repository	<p>A directory to hold the application metadata artifacts and additionally act as staging area for flat files.</p> <p>The directory should exist on the same system as the OFSAA Installation. This directory can be configured on a different mount or under a different user profile. However, the owner of the installation directory that is mentioned in the previous row, must have RWX permissions on this folder.</p> <p>Set 775 permission on this directory.</p> <p>Note: This directory is also referred to as FTPSHARE folder.</p>
	Download Directory	<p>A directory where the product installer files will be downloaded/ copied.</p> <p>Set 755 permission on this directory.</p>
	OS Locale	<p>Linux: en_US.UTF-8</p> <p>AIX: EN_US.UTF-8</p> <p>Solaris: en_US.UTF-8</p> <p>To check the locale installed, execute the following command:</p> <pre>locale -a   grep -i 'en_US.utf'</pre>
Database Settings	Database Instance Settings	<p>NLS_CHARACTERSET to be AL32UTF8</p> <p>NLS_LENGTH_SEMANTICS to be BYTE</p> <p>OPEN CURSORS limit to be greater than 1000</p>
Web Application Server	WebSphere/ WebLogic/ Tomcat	<p>Web Application Server should be installed and profile /domain created.</p> <p>You will be prompted to enter the WebSphere Profile path or WebLogic Domain path or Tomcat Deployment path during OFSAAI installation.</p> <p>Note:</p> <p>Refer <a href="#">Appendix A</a> for WebSphere Profile Creation and WebLogic</p>

---

Requirement	Sub-Category	Expected Value
		Domain Creation.
Web Server	Apache HTTP Server/ Oracle HTTP Server/ IBM HTTP Server	This is an optional requirement. HTTP Server Installation to be present. You will be required to enter the Web Server IP/ Hostname and Port details during installation.  Note: Refer <a href="#">Appendix A</a> for Web Server installation.
Others	Oracle R/ Oracle R Enterprise	This is an optional requirement. Refer section <a href="#">Configuration for Oracle R distribution and Oracle R Enterprise (ORE)</a> for more details.
OFS AAI	One-Off patch	Download the mandatory OFSAAI patch <b>30273976</b> from <a href="#">My Oracle Support</a> .
OFS AAI	Mandatory One-Off patch	Download the mandatory OFSAAI patch <b>29843175</b> from <a href="#">My Oracle Support</a> .

Following step is applicable only if existing OFSAA setup version is 8.0.5.x.x and Configuration and Atomic Schema(s) were restored from exported dumps of other environment:

Login to Configuration Schema and execute the following SQL statements:

```
alter table AAI_AOM_APP_COMP_ATTR_MAPPING drop constraint
AOM_APP_COMP_ATTR_PK drop index

/

alter table AAI_AOM_APP_COMP_ATTR_MAPPING add constraint
AOM_APP_COMP_ATTR_PK primary key (APP_COMP_ATTR_MAP_ID)

/
```

---

**NOTE:** Ensure that the tablespace(s) used for the database user(s) is set to AUTOEXTEND ON.

---

## 3.2 Obtaining the Software

This release of OFS LRS Application Pack v8.0.7.0.0 can be downloaded from Oracle Software Delivery Cloud (<https://edelivery.oracle.com>). You need to have a valid Oracle account in order to download the software.

## 3.3 Performing Common Pre - Installation Tasks

The common pre-installation activities that you must carry out before installing the OFS LRS Application Pack are.

- 
- [Identifying the Installation, Download and Metadata Repository Directories](#)
  - [Download and copy the OFS LRS Application Pack Installer](#)
  - [Copying and Extracting the Software](#)
  - [Setting up the Web Server/ Web Application Server](#)

### 3.3.1 Identifying the Installation, Download and Metadata Repository Directories

For installation of any OFSAA application pack, the below folders/ directories required to be created.

- **OFSAA Download Directory** (Optional) - Create a download directory and copy the OFSAA Application Pack Installer File (Archive). This is the directory where the downloaded installer/ patches can be copied.
- **OFSAA Installation Directory** (Mandatory) – Create an installation directory where the product binaries will be installed. Set the variable FIC\_HOME in the .profile file to point to the OFSAA Installation Directory.
- **OFSAA Staging/ Metadata Repository Directory** (Mandatory) – Create a Staging/Metadata Repository Directory to copy data files, save data extracts, and so on. Additionally, this directory also maintains the OFSAA metadata artifacts. This directory is also referred to as "FTP SHARE". This directory must be created on the same host as the OFSAA Installation Directory mentioned in the previous point in this list.

---

**NOTE:** Assign 755 user permission to the Installation and Download Directory. Assign 775 user permission to the Staging Directory. Ensure the OFSAA staging directory is not set to the same path as the OFSAA installation directory and is not a sub-folder inside the OFSAA installation directory.

---

### 3.3.2 Download and copy the OFS LRS Application Pack Installer

To download and copy the OFS LRS Pack Installer, follow these steps:

- To download the OFS LRS Applications Pack (bug number **28478177**), log in to the Oracle Software Delivery Cloud (<https://edelivery.oracle.com>) with a valid Oracle account.
- Enter Oracle Financial Services Liquidity Risk Solution in the search box to search.
- Copy the downloaded installer archive to the Download Directory (in Binary mode) on the setup identified for OFS LRS installation.
- You can download the ERWIN data model patch from the bug number **28478980**.
- Download the mandatory one-off patch **29965853** from <http://support.oracle.com/>.



- 
- Download the mandatory one-off patch **29843175** from <http://support.oracle.com/>.

#### ATTENTION

On the 10th of December 2021, Oracle released Security Alert CVE-2021-44228 in response to the disclosure of a new vulnerability affecting Apache Log4J before version 2.15. The application of the **33663417** Mandatory Patch fixes the issue.

For details, see the My Oracle Support Doc ID [2827801.1](#).

Ensure that you reapply the 33663417 Mandatory Patch whenever you install or upgrade the application, or apply an incremental patch.

### 3.3.3 Copying and Extracting the Software

Once you obtain the installer, copy the installer (in BINARY mode) to the system on which the OFSAA Infrastructure components will be installed.

---

**NOTE:** You must be logged in to the UNIX operating system as a non-root user.

---

1. Download the unzip utility (OS specific) `unzip_<os>.Z` and copy it in Binary mode to the directory that is included in your PATH variable. If you already have the unzip utility to extract the contents of the downloaded archive, skip to the next step.
2. Uncompress the unzip installer file using the command:

```
uncompress unzip_<os>.Z
```

---

**NOTE:** In case you notice an error message "uncompress: not found [No such file or directory]" when the package is not installed, contact your UNIX administrator.

---

3. Give EXECUTE permission to the file using the command:

```
chmod 751 unzip_<os>
```

For example, `chmod 751 unzip_sparc`

4. Extract the contents of the Oracle Financial Services Liquidity Risk Solution Application Pack 8.0.7.0.0 to Download Directory installer archive file using the following command:

```
unzip OFS_LRS_PACK.zip
```

5. Extract and apply the patch **29965853**. See the Readme available with the patch for further instructions on installing the patch.
6. Extract and apply the patch **29843175**. See the Readme available with the patch for further instructions on installing the patch.
7. Give below permission to the installer folder. Navigate to the Download Directory and execute the command:

---

```
chmod -R 755 OFS_LRS_PACK
```

### 3.3.4 Setting up the Web Application Server

For setting up the environment based on your selected Web Application Server, refer to [Appendix A](#) for more information.

---

## 4 Installing OFS Liquidity Risk Solution Application Pack

This chapter provides instructions to install the OFS LRS pack.

This chapter includes the following sections:

- [Schema creator utility](#)
- [Configuring and Executing the Schema Creator Utility](#)
- [Installing the OFS LRS Application Pack](#)

### 4.1 Schema creator utility

Creating database users/schemas is one of the primary steps in the complete OFS LRS installation process. Schema Creator utility facilitates you to quickly get started with the installation by creating Database User(s)/ Schema(s), assigning the necessary GRANT(s), creating the required entities in these schemas and so on.

---

**NOTE:** The Schema creator job needs to be run first, if you are doing LRS fresh installation in a different infodomain. It will append the new artifacts in the existing instance.

---

The schema creator utility should be configured and executed mandatorily prior to installation of OFS LRS application pack.

This section includes the following topics:

- [About Schema Creator utility](#)
- [Execution Modes in Schema Creator Utility](#)
- [Execution Options in Schema Creator Utility](#)

#### 4.1.1 About Schema Creator utility

The schema creator utility should be configured and executed mandatorily every time prior to installation of any OFSAA Application Pack.

The following are the types of schemas that can be configured in the OFSAA:

- **CONFIG** – Denotes the unique OFSAA setup configuration schema. It contains entities and other objects required for OFSAA setup information.

---

**NOTE:** There can be only one CONFIG schema per OFSAA instance.

---

- **ATOMIC** – Denotes the schema that contains the data model entities. One ATOMIC schema is attached to one Information Domain.

---

**NOTE:** There can be multiple ATOMIC schemas per OFSAA instance.

---

---

### 4.1.2 Selecting Execution Modes in Schema Creator Utility

The Schema Configuration Utility supports the following modes of execution:

- **Online Mode:** In the Online mode, the utility connects to the database and executes the DDLs for Users, Objects and Grants. If you have the SYSDBA privileges you can execute the Schema Creator Utility in Online mode and thereby create the Users, Objects and Grants during the execution process.

---

**NOTE:** To execute the utility in Online mode, you need to connect as "<User> AS SYSDBA".

---

- **Offline Mode:** In the Offline mode, the utility generates SQL script with all the required DDLs for Users, Objects and Grants. This script needs to be executed by the DBA on the appropriate database identified for OFSAA usage. If you do not have the SYSDBA privileges, you can execute the Schema Creator Utility in Offline mode and generate the script file that contains the Schemas, Objects and Grants, information. Subsequently, a SYSDBA user can execute the script file manually.

---

**NOTE:**

1. Connect as any database user.
2. Reconfigure the OFS\_LRS\_SCHEMA\_IN.xml file and execute the utility. For more information on reconfiguring these files, see [Configuring OFS\\_LRS\\_SCHEMA\\_IN.XML](#) file. To execute the utility in Offline mode, you need to connect as any user with below grants (alternatively, you can also connect as a user with SYSDBA privileges):

```
SELECT ON DBA_ROLES
SELECT ON DBA_USERS
SELECT ON DBA_DIRECTORIES
SELECT ON DBA_TABLESPACES
CREATE SESSION
```

3. If there are any errors during the SQL script execution, reconfigure the OFS\_LRS\_SCHEMA\_IN.XML file and execute the utility. This regenerates the scripts with corrected information. For more information, refer [Configuring OFS\\_LRS\\_SCHEMA\\_IN.XML](#) file.

4. Do not modify the OFS\_LRS\_SCHEMA\_OUT.XML file generated after the execution of this utility.
- 

### 4.1.3 Execution Options in Schema Creator Utility

Depending on the option you choose to run the OFSAA Application Pack Installer, you need to choose the schema creator utility execution option. To run the OFSAA Application Pack installer in SILENT mode, it is mandatory to execute the schema creator utility with `-s` option.

---

**NOTE:** Ensure to execute the schema creator utility with `-s` option.

---

---

## 4.2 Configuring and Executing the Schema Creator Utility

This section includes the following topics:

- [Prerequisites](#)
- [Configuring the Schema Creator Utility](#)
- [Executing the Schema Creator Utility](#)

### 4.2.1 Prerequisites

The following prerequisites must be ensured before configuring the Schema Creator Utility:

- You must have the Oracle User ID/Password with SYSDBA privileges (not applicable for offline mode).
- You must have the JDBC Connection URL for RAC/Non RAC database.
- You must have the HOSTNAME/IP of the server on which OFSAA is getting installed.
- It is recommended to set the PGA\_AGGREGATE\_LIMIT database-parameter value sufficiently, when Oracle 12c is installed.
- You must add a TNS entry before the installation.
- You must create a folder named ftpshare

### 4.2.2 Configuring the Schema Creator Utility

This section explains the steps to configure the Schema Creator Utility.

To configure the Schema Creator Utility, follow these steps:

1. Log in to the system as non-root user.
2. Navigate to the following path: `OFS_LRS_PACK/schema_creator/conf` folder.
3. Edit the `OFS_LRS_SCHEMA_IN.xml` file in a text editor.
4. Configure the elements as described in the section [Configuring OFS\\_LRS\\_SCHEMA\\_IN.XML](#).
5. Save the `OFS_LRS_SCHEMA_IN.xml` file.

---

**NOTE:** On successful execution of the utility, the entered passwords in the `OFS_LRS_SCHEMA_IN.xml` file are nullified.

---

---

### 4.2.3 Executing the Schema Creator Utility

You can execute the schema creator utility either in Online Mode or Offline Mode. This section includes the following topics:

- [Executing the Schema Creator Utility in Online Mode](#)
- [Executing the Schema Creator Utility in Offline Mode](#)
- [Executing the Schema Creator Utility with –s option](#)
- [Executing the Schema Creator Utility while Installing Subsequent Application Pack](#)

#### 4.2.3.1 Executing the Schema Creator Utility in Online Mode

In Online Mode, the Schema Creator Utility will create all the Schemas, Schema Objects, Tablespaces, Grants, and Roles in the database during the execution process.

To execute the Schema Creator Utility in Online Mode, follow these steps:

1. Log in to the system as non-root user.
2. Navigate to the following folder path: `OFS_LRS_PACK/schema_creator/bin/`
3. Execute the `osc.sh` file following command.

```
./osc.sh
```

The following message is displayed:

*You have chosen ONLINE mode. Triggering the utility in ONLINE mode will execute the DDLs directly on the Database. Do you wish to proceed? (Y/y or N/n).*

Enter Y/y to proceed with the script generation

or

Enter N/n to quit script creation.

4. Enter the DB Username with SYSDBA Privileges. For example: SYS as SYSDBA.
5. Enter the User Password.

```

/scratch/lrm806sku/Installer/OFS_LRS_PACK/schema_creator/bin>./osc.sh -S
=====
You have chosen ONLINE mode
=====
Triggering the utility in ONLINE mode will execute the DDLs directly on the
base. Do you wish to proceed? (Y/N):
y
=====
Java Validation Started ...
Java found in : /scratch/jdk1.8.0_181/bin
JAVA Version found : 1.8.0_181
JAVA Bit Version found : 64-bit
Java Validation Completed. Status : SUCCESS
=====
DB specific Validation Started ...
Enter the DB User Name With SYSDBA Privileges:
sys as sysdba
Enter the User Password:
Oracle Client version : 12.2.0.1.0. Status : SUCCESS
Oracle Server version Current value : 12.2.0.1.0. Status : SUCCESS
DB specific Validation Completed. Status : SUCCESS
=====

```

6. The console runs the initial validation checks and then displays the following message:  
*You have chosen to install this Application Pack on <Name of the Atomic Schema>ATOMIC schema. Do you want to proceed? (Y/N).*

7. Enter Y/y to proceed with the schema creation.

or

Enter N/n to quit schema creation.

The following message is displayed.

*You have chosen to install this Application Pack on <Name of the Infodom>. Do you want to proceed? (Y/N).*

```

=====
Schema Creation Started
=====

Checking OFSAA installation...
OFSAA installation not found.
Validating the dat file OFS_LRS_CFG.dat started...
The path is:/scratch/lrm806sku/Installer/OFS_LRS_PACK/schema_creator/conf
Successfully validated OFS_LRS_CFG.dat file
Validating the input XML file.../scratch/lrm806sku/Installer/OFS_LRS_PACK/schema_creator/conf/OFS_LRS_SCHEMA_IN.xml
Input XML file validated successfully.
=====

Validating Connection URL ...jdbc:oracle:thin:@10.184.155.87:1521:LRMDEVDB
Successfully connected to User - sys as sysdba URL - jdbc:oracle:thin:@10.184.155.87:1521:LRMDEVDB
Connection URL successfully validated...
localhost name - whf00bmq IPAddress - 10.184.158.45
INT LB HOST not there in schema
IS_HYBRID not there in schema
the redaction flag is inside precheck true
Executing redaction check query
Data Redaction parameters are properly set
checking and creating data security roles
Security role already present in DB
Security role already present in DB
privilege role already present in DB
You have chosen to install this Application Pack on "lrm806skua" ATOMIC schema.
Do you want to proceed? (Y/N)

```

8. Enter Y/y to start the schema creation.

Or

Enter N/n if you want to quit executing the schema creation.

```

Executing TableSpace Scripts started...
Executing TableSpace Scripts completed...
=====

Creating Schemas started...
CONFIG User lrm806skuc successfully created on Default TableSpace : USERS on Temp TableSpace : TEMP
Grants creation scripts execution started...
Grants creation scripts execution completed...
Successfully connected to User - lrm806skuc URL - jdbc:oracle:thin:@10.184.155.87:1521:LRMDEVDB
Scripts execution for CONFIG schema started ...
Scripts execution for CONFIG schema completed ...
User lrm806skuc details updated into the dbmaster table
User lrm806skuc details updated into the I18NMASTER table
User lrm806skuc details updated into the aai_db_detail table
User lrm806skuc details updated into the aai_db_auth_alias table
Skipping the creation of AAI/IPE app.
User lrm806skua details updated into the dbmaster table
User lrm806skua details updated into the I18NMASTER table
User lrm806skua details updated into the aai_db_detail table
User lrm806skua details updated into the aai_db_auth_alias table
User lrm806skua is successfully created on Default TableSpace : USERS on Temp TableSpace : TEMP
User lrm806skua already exists in dbmaster table.
Creating Schemas completed ...
=====

Roles creation scripts execution started ...
Roles creation scripts execution completed ...
the value of redaction flag in atomic schema istrue
=====

Grants creation scripts execution started...
the value of redaction flag in atomic schema istrue
Adding dataset grant file to suffixlist for app name other than AAI
the value of redaction flag in atomic schema istrue
Adding dataset grant file to suffixlist for app name other than AAI
Grants creation scripts execution completed...
=====

Schemas Creation Completed
=====

Schema Creator executed Successfully.Please proceed with the installation.

```



- 
9. Make a TNS entry for the new users created. For details, see [Add TNS entries in TNSNAMES.ORA file](#).

---

**NOTE:** On successful execution of schema creator utility, the console displays the following status message:

*Schema Creator executed successfully. Please proceed with the installation.*

Refer log file in `OFS_LRS_PACK/schema_creator/logs` folder for execution status. In case of any errors, contact *Oracle Support*.

---

#### 4.2.3.2 Executing the Schema Creator Utility in Offline Mode

In Offline Mode, the Schema Creator Utility will create an output in SQL file format. This script has to be executed manually by logging as database user with SYSDBA privileges. The SQL file will contain the scripts for creation of Schemas, Schema Objects, Tablespaces, Grants, and Roles.

**Prerequisites:**

To execute the utility in Offline mode, you need to connect as any user with below grants (alternatively, you can also connect as a user with SYSDBA privileges):

- Database user with below privileges:
  - SELECT ON DBA\_ROLES
  - SELECT ON DBA\_USERS
  - SELECT ON DBA\_DIRECTORIES
  - SELECT ON DBA\_TABLESPACES
  - CREATE SESSION

---

**NOTE:** Explicit Grants to the user are required. Grants assigned through Roles are not supported.

---

To execute the schema creator utility in the offline mode, follow these steps:

1. Log in to the system as non-root user.
2. Navigate to the following path: `OFS_LRS_PACK/schema_creator/bin`
3. Execute the `osc.sh` file using the following command:

```
./osc.sh -o
```

The following message is displayed:

*You have chosen OFFLINE mode. Triggering the utility in OFFLINE mode will generate the script. Do you wish to proceed? (Y/y or N/n).*

4. Enter Y /y to generate the script.

or

---

Enter N/n to quit the schema creation

5. Enter the DB Username with `SELECT` privileges.
6. Enter the User Password.

```
$ ./OSC.sh -o
=====
You have chosen OFFLINE mode
=====
Triggering the utility in OFFLINE mode will generate the script. Do you wish to proceed? (Y/N):
Y
=====
Java Validation Started ...
Java found in : /scratch/jdk1.8.0_151/bin
JAVA Version found : 1.8.0_151
JAVA Bit Version found : 64-bit
Java Validation Completed. Status : SUCCESS
=====
DB specific Validation Started ...
Enter the DB User Name with the following privileges:
1. CREATE SESSION
2. SELECT on DBA ROLES
3. SELECT on DBA USERS
4. SELECT on DBA DIRECTORIES
5. SELECT on DBA TABLESPACES
Enter the User Name:
sys as sysdba
Enter the User Password:
Oracle Client version : 12.1.0.2.0. Status : SUCCESS
Oracle Server version Current value : 12.2.0.1.0. Status : SUCCESS
DB specific Validation Completed. Status : SUCCESS
=====
```

7. The console runs the initial validation checks and displays the following message:  
*You have chosen to install this Application Pack on <Name of the Atomic Schema>ATOMIC schema. Do you want to proceed? (Y/N).*

8. Enter Y/y to start the script generation.

Or

Enter N/n if you want to quit the script generation.

The following message is displayed.

*You have chosen to install this Application Pack on <Name of the Infodomain>. Do you want to proceed? (Y/N).*

```
Oracle Client version : 12.1.0.2.0. Status : SUCCESS
Oracle Server version Current value : 12.2.0.1.0. Status : SUCCESS
DB specific Validation Completed. Status : SUCCESS
=====
Generating Schema Creation Scripts Started
=====
Checking OFSAA installation...
OFSAA installation not found.
Validating the dat file OFS_LRM_CFG.dat started...
The path is:/scratch/lrm806doc/dumps/Installer_Dump/OFS_LRM_PACK/schema_creator/conf
Successfully validated OFS_LRM_CFG.dat file
Validating the input XML file.../scratch/lrm806doc/dumps/Installer_Dump/OFS_LRM_PACK/schema_creator/conf/OFS_LRM_SCHEMA_IN.xml
Input XML file validated successfully.
=====
Validating Connection URL ...jdbc:oracle:thin:@10.184.155.87:1521:LRMDEVDB
Successfully connected to User - sys as sysdba URL - jdbc:oracle:thin:@10.184.155.87:1521:LRMDEVDB
Connection URL successfully validated...
localhost name - whf00asw.in.oracle.com IPAddress - 10.184.156.16
ADV_SEC_TAG not there in schema
You have chosen to install this Application Pack on "lrm806doca" ATOMIC schema. Do you want to proceed? (Y/N)
Y
```

9. Enter Y/y to start the script generation.

Or

Enter N/n if you want to quit the script generation.

```

Generating TableSpace creation Scripts started...
Generating TableSpace creation Scripts completed...
Generating Schema creation scripts started...
CONFIG User lrm06doc creation script generated successfully on Default TableSpace : USERS on Temp TableSpace : TEMP
Generation of grants creation scripts started...
Generation of grants creation scripts completed...
Scripts Generation for CONFIG schema started ...
Scripts Generation for CONFIG schema completed ...
User lrm06doc details updated into the dmaster table
User lrm06doc details updated into the lrmMASTER table
User lrm06doc details updated into the aai_db_detail table
User lrm06doc details updated into the aai_db_auth_alias table
Skipping the creation of AAAI/PIE app.
User lrm06doc details updated into the dmaster table
User lrm06doc details updated into the lrmMASTER table
User lrm06doc details updated into the aai_db_detail table
User lrm06doc details updated into the aai_db_auth_alias table
User lrm06doc creation script generated successfully on Default TableSpace : USERS on Temp TableSpace : TEMP
Generating Schema creation scripts completed...
Generating Roles creation Scripts started...
Generating Roles creation Scripts completed...
the value of redaction flag in atomic schema is false
Generating Grants creation scripts started...
Generating Grants creation scripts completed...
Generating Schema Creation Scripts Completed
Schema Creator executed Successfully.Please execute /scratch/lrm06doc/dumps/Installer_dump/OFS_LRM_PACK/schema_creator/sysdba_output_scripts.sql before proceeding with the installation.

```

**NOTE:** On successful execution of schema creator utility, the console displays the following status message:

*Schema Creator executed successfully. Please execute  
scratch/ofsaapp/OFS\_LRS\_PACK/schema\_creator/sysdba\_output\_scripts.sql  
before proceeding with the installation.*

10. Navigate to the directory: `OFS_LRS_PACK/schema_creator`.
11. Login to SQLPLUS with a user having SYSDBA Privileges.
12. Connect to the Oracle DB Server on which the OFSAA Application Pack installation is to be performed and execute the `sysdba_output_scripts.sql` file using the following command:
 

```
SQL>@sysdba_output_scripts.sql
```
13. Alternatively, you can copy the `sysdba_output_scripts.sql` file and SQLScripts folder to a remote server and execute `sysdba_output_scripts.sql` file, after providing appropriate execute permissions.

**NOTE:** See log `sysdba_output_scripts.log` file for execution status. In case of any errors, contact Oracle Support. If there are no errors in the execution, the log file is empty.

14. Make a TNS entry for the new users created. For details, see [Add TNS entries in TNSNAMES.ORA file](#).

#### 4.2.3.3 Executing the Schema Creator Utility with `-s` option

If you intend to run the OFS LRS Application Pack Installer in SILENT mode, it is mandatory to execute the schema creator utility with `-s` option.

To execute the utility with `-s` option, follow these steps:

1. Edit the file `OFS_LRS_PACK/schema_creator/conf/OFS_LRS_SCHEMA_IN.xml` in text editor.

- 
2. Execute the utility with `-s` option.

For Example: `./osc.sh -s`.

3. Make a TNS entry for the new users created. For details, see [Add TNS entries in TNSNAMES.ORA file](#)

---

**NOTE:** Ensure to execute the schema creator utility with `-s` option.

---

---

**NOTE:** To execute the utility in OFFLINE mode with SILENT option, type. `/osc.sh -o -s`.

---

#### 4.2.3.4 Executing the Schema Creator Utility while Installing Subsequent Application Pack

While executing the schema creator utility for subsequent Application Pack, you can choose to install the pack either on the same Information Domain/ Atomic Schema or on a new Information Domain/ Atomic Schema.

To execute the schema creator utility while installing OFS LRS Application Pack over an existing Application pack, follow these steps:

1. Repeat the steps 1 to 9 from [Executing the Schema Creator Utility](#) section.

---

**NOTE:** Ensure to use the same config schema user name as the previous Application Pack.

---

2. The utility identifies the Application Packs that are already installed on the current OFSAA setup and displays the following on console:
  - Atomic schema of the Existing Application Pack,
  - Information Domain Name of the Existing Pack, and the
  - List of Installed Application Packs
3. Enter Y/y to start the schema creation.
4. If you enter N/n, the list of Atomic Users is displayed.
5. You can select the Atomic User, on which you want to install the Application Pack.
6. Make a TNS entry for the new users created. For details, see [Add TNS entries in TNSNAMES.ORA file](#).

---

**NOTE:** On successful execution of schema creator utility, the console displays the following status message: *Success. Please proceed with the installation.*  
Refer log file in `OFS_LRS_PACK/schema_creator/logs` folder for execution status.  
Refer log `sysdba_output_scripts.log` file for execution status, if executed in offline mode. This log would be empty if there are no errors in the execution.  
In case of any errors, contact [Oracle Support](#).

---

---

## 4.3 Installing the OFS LRS Application Pack

Follow the instructions in this section to install the OFS LRS application pack depending on the mode of installation.

---

### NOTE:

For enabling Right to be Forgotten, see [Appendix S](#).

For enabling Data Redaction, see Data Redaction section in [Appendix R](#), and Data Redaction section under Data Security and Data Privacy chapter in [OFS Analytical Applications Infrastructure Administration Guide 8.0.7.0.0](#) on OHC Documentation library.

---

### 4.3.1 Prerequisites

Install the patch **30041028**. Refer to the Readme available with the patch for further instructions on installing the patch. Following are the scenarios:

**Scenario 1:** If it is a fresh installation, follow the below steps:

1. Navigate to the below location, and replace the installer.jar with the one available in the patch

```
./OFS_LRS_PACK/assemblies/component_installer/lib
```

2. Continue with patch installation.

**Scenario 2:** If LRS 8.0.7 is already installed in the environment, follow the below steps:

1. Navigate to the below location, and replace the installer.jar with the one available in the patch

```
./OFS_LRS_PACK/assemblies/component_installer/lib
```

2. To execute any component, follow the below steps:

- a. Connect to database with CONFIG schema, and execute the below query.  
Ensure to take a back-up.

```
update  AAI_APP_PACK_AUDIT_TRAIL  set  D_ENABLE_DATE=null
where V_OPTION_ID='##COMPONENT_NAME##';
```

- b. Navigate to the below path

```
cd ./OFS_LRS_PACK/OFS_LRM_LCR/##COMPONENT_NAME##/bin
```

- c. Execute the command `./install.sh ##COMPONENT_NAME##`

- d. Connect to the database with CONFIG schema, and execute the below query

```
update          AAI_APP_PACK_AUDIT_TRAIL          set
D_ENABLE_DATE=systimestamp                          where
V_OPTION_ID='##COMPONENT_NAME##';
```

---

**NOTE:** Replace `##COMPONENT_NAME##` with the corresponding SKU name, such as `OFS_LRM_LCR_USFED`, `OFS_LRM_LCR_RBI`, `OFS_LRM_LCR_EBA`, `OFS_LRM_LCR_BOT`, `OFS_LRM_LCR_BNM` and `OFS_LRM_LCR_MAS`.

---

### 4.3.2 SILENT Mode Installation

---

**NOTE:**

In this release, the LRS installer is split into Stock Keeping Units (SKUs) based on the jurisdiction. The Liquidity Coverage Ratio (LCR) SKUs - `OFS_LRM_LCR_USFED`, `OFS_LRM_LCR_RBI`, `OFS_LRM_LCR_EBA`, `OFS_LRM_LCR_BOT`, `OFS_LRM_LCR_BNM` and `OFS_LRM_LCR_MAS`, are available in the folder `OFS_LRM_LCR`. The Deposit Insurance Calculation (DIC) SKU - `OFS_LRM_DIC_USFED`, `OFS_LRM_DIC_BNM`, and `OFS_LRM_DIC_MAS` is available in the folder `OFS_LRM_DIC`. In the `OFS_LRS_PACK.xml`, ensure that you enable only the products licensed for.

For example, if you have licensed for RBI and EBA, then enable `OFS_LRM_LCR`, `OFS_LRM_LCR_EBA` and `OFS_LRM_LCR_RBI`, and if you have licensed for DIC only, then enable `OFS_LRM_DIC` and `OFS_LRM_DIC_USFED`

---

In the Silent mode of installation you must configure the product xml files and follow the instructions in command prompt. To install OFS LRS in silent mode, follow the below steps:

1. Log in to the system as non-root user.
2. Identify a directory for installation and set the same in the user `.profile` file as below:  

```
FIC_HOME=< OFSAA Installation Directory >
export FIC_HOME
```
3. Execute the user `.profile`
4. Navigate to `OFS_LRS_PACK` folder.
5. Edit the `OFS_LRS_PACK/conf/OFS_LRS_PACK.xml` to enable the product licenses. Refer file for details on configuring this XML file.

---

**NOTE:** Refer [Configuring OFS\\_LRS\\_PACK.XML file](#) for details on configuring this XML file.

---

6. Edit the `OFS_LRS_PACK/schema_creator/conf/OFS_LRS_SCHEMA_IN.xml` file to set the appropriate attribute values. Include `INFODOM = "<Infodom Name>"` in `OFS_LRS_SCHEMA_IN.xml` file

---

**NOTE:** Refer [Configuring OFS\\_LRS\\_SCHEMA\\_IN.XML file](#) for details on configuring this XML file.

Ensure to make a TNS entry for the new users created. For details, see [Add TNS entries in TNSNAMES.ORA file](#).

---

7. Edit the `OFS_LRS_PACK/OFS_AAI/conf/OFSAAI_InstallConfig.xml` file to set the appropriate infrastructure installation attribute values.

---

**NOTE:** This step can be ignored if any pack already exists. Refer [Configuring OFSAAI InstallConfig.xml file](#) for details on configuring this XML file.

---

8. Execute the schema creator utility with `-s` option.

---

**NOTE:** This step is mandatory and should be executed before every OFS LRS Application Pack installation.

Refer [Executing the Schema Creator Utility](#) for more details.

---

9. Navigate to the path `OFS_LRS_PACK/conf/OFS_LRS_PACK.xml`, and enter YES in enable tag for `OFS_AAI` and `OFS_AAAI`.
10. `Silent.props` is available for LCR and DIC separately. The installer folders in the locations `OFS_LRS_PACK/OFS_LRS_LCR/conf` and `OFS_LRS_PACK/OFS_LRS_DIC/conf` contain a template file "Silent.template". Ensure to modify the template in both the folders, irrespective of the licensing. For example, if you have licensed only for LCR, ensure to modify the `silent.template` files at both the folder locations.
11. Create a copy of this file and rename the copy as "Silent.props".
12. Edit the file "Silent.props" and specify the parameters as per the requirements.

SILENT installation is achieved via a properties file [`Silent.props`] that must be updated with proper values, before attempting to install using the silent mode. The following table lists all the properties that need to be specified

The following table lists all the properties that need to be specified:

Property Name	Description of Property	Permissible values	Comments
LOG_MODE	Specify Log Mode	1 = Debug Mode 0= General Mode [Passwords will not be printed in the log file]	Password will be printed in the log file Password will be printed in the log file. Default is GENERAL
SEGMENT_1_CODE	Specify the Treasury Segment Code	User Input	Enter the Segment name in UPPERCASE.
APPFTP_LOG_PATH	Specify the Infodom Maintenance log path (to be created) for the new Infodom Ignore if you are doing installation on an existing information domain	User Input	
DBFTP_LOG_PATH	Specify the Infodom Maintenance log path (to be	User Input	

Property Name	Description of Property	Permissible values	Comments
	created) for the new Infodom  Ignore if you are doing installation on an existing information domain		
UPLOAD_MODEL	Specify whether you want to perform Model Upload	0 = If you have already performed Model Upload and want to skip model upload process 1 = If you want to perform Model Upload	
MODEL_TYPE	Specify whether you want to use the released datamodel or customized datamodel for model upload process	0 = If you want to upload the released datamodel 1 = If you want to upload the customized datamodel	
DATAMODEL DM_DIRECTORY	Specify the path (DM_DIRECTORY) and file (DATAMODEL) name for the customized datamodel  Mandatory only if you want to upload the customized datamodel  i.e you have specified MODEL_TYPE=1	User Input	
ETL_APPSRC_TYPE	Please specify if you want create new ETL App/Src pair or use an existing one.	0 = If you want to create a new ETL app/src pair 1 = If you want to use an existing pair	
ETL_SRC_1_DESC	ETL LRM source description	User Input	Please give description for the ETL Src  Mandatory if you want to create new ETL src



---

Property Name	Description of Property	Permissible values	Comments
			#i.e you have specified ETL_APPSRC_TYPE=0
ETL_SRC_2_DESC=	ETL LRM source description	User Input	Please give description for the ETL Src  Mandatory if you want to create new ETL src #i.e you have specified ETL_APPSRC_TYPE=0
ETL_SRC_1_NAME	ETL LRM source name	User Input	Specify the ETL Source Name into ETL Area Definitions will be deployed
ETL_SRC_2_NAME	ETL Staging source name	User Input	Specify the ETL Source Name into ETL Area Definitions will be deployed

13. Execute `./setup.sh SILENT` in the console.

14. Enter the OFSAA Processing Tier FTP/SFTP password value, when prompted at the command prompt.

Console Prompts	User Inputs
Please enter OFSAA Processing Tier FTP/SFTP password	Enter the password to access processing tier in the application server.  <b>Note:</b> In case the prompt reads as below, enter the username/ password for accessing the product Staging/ Metadata Repository FTPSHARE  Kerberos username [user]  Kerberos password for user:

15. The OFS LRS License Agreement is displayed.

```

/scratch/lrm806sku/Installer/OFS_LRS_PACK/bin>./setup.sh SILENT
FIC HOME : /scratch/lrm806sku/OFSAAI80
Environment check utility started...
=====
Java Validation Started ...
Java found in : /scratch/jdk1.8.0_181/bin
JCE IS true
JAVA Version found : 1.8.0_181
JAVA Bit Version found : 64-bit
Java Validation Completed. Status : SUCCESS
=====
Environment Variables Validation Started ...
ORACLE_HOME : /scratch/oracfs/OracleClient12c/app/product/12.2.0/client_1
TNS ADMIN : /scratch/lrm806sku/TNS ADMIN
Environment Variables Validation Completed. Status : SUCCESS
=====
OS specific Validation Started ...
Checking en_US.utf8 locale. Status : SUCCESS
Unix shell found : /bin/ksh. Status : SUCCESS
Total file descriptors : 65536. Status : SUCCESS
Total number of process : 4096. Status : SUCCESS
OS version : 6. Status : SUCCESS
OS specific Validation Completed. Status : SUCCESS
=====
DB specific Validation Started ...
Oracle Client version : 12.2.0.1.0. Status : SUCCESS
client version 12.2
Successfully connected to schema lrm806skua. Status : SUCCESS
Successfully connected to schema lrm806skua. Status : SUCCESS
CREATE SESSION has been granted to user. Status : SUCCESS
CREATE PROCEDURE has been granted to user. Status : SUCCESS
CREATE VIEW has been granted to user. Status : SUCCESS
CREATE TRIGGER has been granted to user. Status : SUCCESS
CREATE MATERIALIZED VIEW has been granted to user. Status : SUCCESS
CREATE TABLE has been granted to user. Status : SUCCESS
CREATE SEQUENCE has been granted to user. Status : SUCCESS
=====
SELECT privilege is granted for NLS_INSTANCE_PARAMETERS view. Current value : READ. Status : SUCCESS
NLS_LENGTH_SEMANTICS : BYTE. Current value : BYTE. Status : SUCCESS
NLS_CHARACTERSET : AL32UTF8. Current value : AL32UTF8. Status : SUCCESS
SELECT privilege is granted for V_parameter view. Current value : SELECT. Status : SUCCESS
Open cursor value is greater than 1000. Current value : 5000. Status : SUCCESS
SELECT privilege is granted for USER_TS_QUOTAS view. Current value : READ. Status : SUCCESS
Schema is granted with at least 500 MB table space for user : lrm806skuc. Current value : 10239.6011352539063 MB. Status : SUCCESS
Oracle db version 12
Oracle db R2 version 12.2
Oracle Server version Current value : 12.2.0.1.0. Status : SUCCESS
DB specific Validation Completed. Status : SUCCESS
=====
Environment check utility Status : SUCCESS
=====
* Welcome to Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications Infrastructure (OFS AAI) Installation *
=====
Checking Infrastructure installation status ...
Infrastructure installation does not exist. Proceeding with Infrastructure installation ...
Triggering Infrastructure installation ...

Please enter Infrastructure FTP/SFTP password : █

```

16. To accept the License Agreement, enter Y/y.

---

```

*****
OFSAI APPLICATION PACK LICENSE AGREEMENT
*****
* Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications (OFSAI) application packs are groups of OFSAI products packaged together into a single installer. Each application pack contains OFSAI applications that address specific functional domains.*
* Every application pack also includes the following OFSAI infrastructure application options which are automatically installed by every application pack installer:
1. Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications Infrastructure
2. Oracle Financial Services Enterprise Modeling
3. Oracle Financial Services In-line Processing Engine
4. Oracle Financial Services Big Data Processing
* Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications Infrastructure (OFSAI) is the base infrastructure for all OFSAI applications and is therefore automatically installed and enabled by the application pack installer.*
* The application pack installer always installs Oracle Financial Services Enterprise Modeling, Oracle Financial Services In-line Processing Engine and Oracle Financial Services Big Data Processing application options along with the application pack applications, but enables them only if any application that requires their functionality is enabled.*
* Any OFSAI application that is enabled must be licensed for use. Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications Infrastructure, Oracle Financial Services Enterprise Modeling, Oracle Financial Services In-line Processing Engine and Oracle Financial Services Big Data Processing are individually licensable application options.*
* Application products once enabled cannot be disabled. Application products not enabled on installation, may later be enabled using the "Manage OFSAI Product License(s)" feature of the platform.*
*****
Are you accepting the terms and conditions mentioned above? [Y/N]:

```

---

**NOTE:** SYSADMIN and SYSAUTH are the two default OFSAI administrative users created.

---

```

Starting installation...
Preparing to install...
Extracting the installation resources from the installer archive...
Configuring the installer for this system's environment...

Launching installer...

Preparing SILENT Mode Installation...

=====
OFSAIInfrastructure                      (created with InstallAnywhere)
-----

Installing...
-----

[=====|=====|=====|=====]
[-----|-----|-----|-----]

Installation Complete.
Installation terminated...
checking version
8.0.7.0.0
Fresh installation

*****
Welcome to OFS_LRS PACK Installation
*****
Starting OFSAI Service...

```

---

**NOTE:** The installation process continues on the console. Do not close the console until the installation process is complete.

---

17. Once the platform is installed, it proceeds for the LRS PACK installation.

```

Installation Complete.
Installation terminated...
checking version
8.0.7.0.0
Fresh installation

*****
Welcome to OFS_LRS PACK Installation
*****

Starting OFSAA Service...
OFSAA Service - OK
Preparing to install...
Extracting the installation resources from the installer archive...
Configuring the installer for this system's environment...

Launching installer...

Preparing SILENT Mode Installation...

=====
pack_installsilent                               (created with InstallAnywhere)
=====

```

18. After successful LRS pack installation, WAR file is generated and all the servers are verified and the installation complete message is displayed.

19. The following message is displayed in the console

#### Installation completed...

```

triggering option installation for OFS_LRM_LCR_EBA
*****
---In component installer before untar OFS_LRM_LCR_EBA ---

----Starting for OFS_LRM_LCR_EBA Component-----
Current Working Dir is:
/scratch/lrm806sku/Installer/OFS_LRS_PACK/OFS_LRM_LCR/OFS_LRM_LCR_EBA/bin
../../../../assemblies/OFS_LRM_LCR_EBA/OFS_LRM_LCR_EBA.tar.gz
Started gunzip of OFS_LRM_LCR_EBA.tar.gz
Started untar of OFS_LRM_LCR_EBA.tar
/scratch/lrm806sku/Installer/OFS_LRS_PACK/OFS_LRM_LCR/OFS_LRM_LCR_EBA/bin
Current Working Dir is:
/scratch/lrm806sku/Installer/OFS_LRS_PACK/OFS_LRM_LCR/OFS_LRM_LCR_EBA/bin
log file:./logs/OFS_LRM_LCR_EBA.log

```

```

*****
CTRL characters removal started ...
CTRL characters removal over ...
Windows executable files removal started ...
Windows executable files removal over ...
cp: cannot stat '/scratch/orafsa/OracleClient12c/app/product/12.2.0/client_1/jdbc/lib/ojdbc7.jar': No such file or directory
-----salram-----

THE OS VERSION IS: 6
THE CLIENT VERSION IS: 12
We are now in /scratch/lrm806sku ...
*****
Salting started for users....
saltuserprofiles.sh Execution Started....
saltuserprofiles.sh Execution Completed....
salting done
TOMCAT
executing "ant"
Buildfile: /scratch/lrm806sku/OFSAAI80/ficweb/build.xml
Trying to override old definition of datatype resources

existstest:
[echo] Checking for file /scratch/lrm806sku/OFSAAI80/ficweb/OFSAAI80.war existense

createwar:
[echo] Creating /scratch/lrm806sku/OFSAAI80/ficweb/OFSAAI80.war freshly..
[copy] Copying 1 file to /scratch/lrm806sku/OFSAAI80/ficweb/webroot/conf
[war] Building war: /scratch/lrm806sku/OFSAAI80/ficweb/OFSAAI80.war

BUILD SUCCESSFUL
Total time: 50 seconds
OFSAA App Layer Services start-up check started...
Starting startofsaai.sh service...
OFSAA Service - OK
Starting icc service...
ICC service - OK
Shutting down icc service...
Shutting down OFSAA service...
OFSAAI App Layer Services check Status: SUCCESSFUL.
OFSAAI DB Layer Services check started...
Calling agentshutdown.sh to check and kill, if any of the server is running...
MESSAGE Server service is not running.
AM service is not running.
ROUTER service is not running.
Starting ROUTER Service
ROUTER service started in background mode.
Starting AM Service
AM service started in background mode.
Starting MESSAGE SERVER Service
MESSAGE SERVER service started in background mode.
Stop MESSAGE Server service with Procs ID : 26797
Stop AM service with Procs ID : 26783
Stop ROUTER service with Procs ID : 26774
OFSAAI DB Layer File Services check Status: SUCCESSFUL.
*****
Installation completed...
*****

```

---

20. On completion of installation, refer the installation log files. For more information, refer [Verifying the Log File](#).

21. Perform steps mentioned in the [Post-Installation Configuration](#) section.

---

**NOTE:** Ensure that the OFS\_LRS\_PACK installer folder with its contents is preserved, for enabling additional products in future. Refer section [Enabling an Additional Product in LRS Pack](#) for details.

---

### 4.3.3 Verifying the Log File

Refer the following logs files for more information:

- Refer the log files in the following locations, for OFS LRS Application Pack installation, as per the SKUs licensed.

Product	Installation.log	Debug.log
LCR	OFS_LRS_PACK/OFS_LRM_LCR/logs	OFS_LRS_PACK/OFS_LRM_LCR/logs
DIC	OFS_LRS_PACK/OFS_LRM_DIC/logs	OFS_LRS_PACK/OFS_LRM_DIC/logs
LCR-USFED	OFS_LRS_PACK/OFS_LRM_LCR/OFS_LRM_LCR_USFED/logs	
LCR-RBI	OFS_LRS_PACK/OFS_LRM_LCR/OFS_LRM_LCR_RBI/logs	
LCR-EBA	OFS_LRS_PACK/OFS_LRM_LCR/OFS_LRM_LCR_EBA/logs	
LCR-BOT	OFS_LRS_PACK/OFS_LRM_LCR/OFS_LRM_LCR_BOT/logs	
LCR-BNM	OFS_LRS_PACK/OFS_LRM_LCR/OFS_LRM_LCR_BNM/logs	
LCR-MAS	OFS_LRS_PACK/OFS_LRM_LCR/OFS_LRM_LCR_MAS/logs	
DIC-USFED	OFS_LRS_PACK/OFS_LRM_DIC/OFS_LRM_DIC_USFED/logs	
DIC-BNM	OFS_LRS_PACK/OFS_LRM_DIC/OFS_LRM_DIC_BNM/logs	
DIC-MAS	OFS_LRS_PACK/OFS_LRM_DIC/OFS_LRM_DIC_MAS/logs	

- Refer the log file(s) located at `OFS_LRS_PACK/OFS_AAI/logs/` folder for Infrastructure installation log.
- Refer the `OFSAAInfrastructure_Install.log` located at `$FIC_HOME` folder for Infrastructure installation log.
- Refer the `pack.install` log located at `OFS_LRS_PACK/logs`
- You can ignore ORA-00001 error in the installation logs.

For Pack on Pack installation, the following errors might be logged in the installation log and **these** can be ignored as this has no implication on the product:

```
Query:'create table FSI_MESSAGES
(
  MESSAGE_ID          NUMBER(5) not null,
  MESSAGE_LOCALE      VARCHAR2(5 CHAR) not null,
  MESSAGE_CODE        VARCHAR2(50 CHAR),
  MESSAGE_DESCRIPTION VARCHAR2(1024 CHAR),
  MESSAGE_TYPE        CHAR(1) not null
),'
Warning:Object already exists
```

```
[03-05-18 09:52:50,310 EDT AM] [ERROR] Query: 'alter table FSI_LR_IRR_BUCKETS_AUX
add constraint FK_FSI_LR_IRR_BUCKETS_AUX_1 foreign key (TIME_BUCKET_SYS_ID)
references FSI_TIME_BUCKET_MASTER (TIME_BUCKET_SYS_ID) '
Warning:Table already has a referential
constraint with same name
```

---

## 5 Upgrading the OFS LRS Application Pack

This chapter includes:

- [Prerequisites for Upgrade Installation](#)
- [Upgrade Installation](#)
- [Mandatory Post-installation requirements](#)

### 5.1 Prerequisites for Upgrade Installation

---

**NOTE:** Ensure to revert any customized data model changes done without performing data model upload before upgrading.

If you have defined any custom run purpose, ensure to take a back up of the tables FSI\_LRM\_LOOKUP\_TL and FSI\_LRM\_PROCESS\_PURPOSE\_MAP, before you run the upgrade.

---

The prerequisites for installation are mentioned in the attachments below. Refer to the respective document for the steps:

- [Upgrade from TR 8.0.2.0.118 to LRS 8.0.7](#)
- [Upgrade from TR 8.0.4.1.4 to LRS 8.0.7](#)
- [Upgrade from TR 8.0.5.1 to LRS 8.0.7](#)
- [Upgrade from LRM 8.0.6.0.1 to LRS 8.0.7](#)

### 5.2 Upgrade Installation

Refer to the following instructions to download, extract, install, and configure this release.

Prerequisite: OFSCAP 8.0.6.0.0 is the minimum base version required for upgrade.

1. Download OFS LRS Application Pack v8.0.7.0.0 installer from Oracle Software Delivery Cloud (<https://edelivery.oracle.com>).
2. Download the OFS LRS Application Pack v8.0.7.0.0 archive file and copy it to your OFSAA server in **Binary** mode.

---

**NOTE:** The archive files are different for every operating system like AIX, Solaris, and RHEL/Oracle Linux.

---

3. Log in to the OFSAA Server with user credentials that was used to install OFSAA.
4. Shut down all the OFSAAI Services. For more information, refer to the *Start/Stop Infrastructure Services* section in [Appendix D](#)
5. Execute the following command:

```
chmod -R 750 $FIC_HOME
```

- 
6. If you have Unzip utility, skip to the next step. Download the Unzip utility (OS specific) and copy it in **Binary** mode to the directory that is included in your PATH variable, typically **\$HOME** path or directory in which you have copied the 8.0.7.0.0 installer.

- Uncompress the unzip installer file using the command:

```
uncompress unzip_<os>.Z
```

---

**NOTE:** In case you notice an error message “**uncompress: not found [No such file or directory]**” when the package is not installed, contact your UNIX administrator.

---

7. Give EXECUTE permission to the file using the command:

```
chmod 751 OFS_LRS_80700_<OperatingSystem>.zip.
```

8. Extract the contents of the Oracle Financial Services Liquidity Risk Solution Application Pack 8.0.7.0.0 in the Download Directory installer archive file using the command:

```
unzip_<os> -a <name of the file to be unzipped>
```

---

**NOTE:** The above “-a” option is mandatory to unzip the archive file. For example: `unzip_aix -a OFS_AAAI_80700_<OperatingSystem>.zip`

---

9. Give EXECUTE permission to the archive file. Navigate to the path where the directory **OFS\_LRS\_PACK** exists and execute the command:

```
chmod -R 755 OFS_LRS_PACK
```

10. Navigate to the path `/OFS_LRS_PACK/schema_creator/conf` and modify the file `OFS_LRS_SCHEMA_IN.xml` by providing the existing values to the parameters `JDBC_URL`, `JDBC_DRIVER`, `Host`, `Setupinfo` name, schema names (config and atomic), password, default tablespace, `Infodom`, `Quota` as per the previous version.

11. Navigate to the path `/OFS_LRS_PACK/schema_creator/bin`, and execute the `osc.sh` file using the following command:

```
./osc.sh -s
```

**Note:** Step 10 and 11 is required to generate the file `OFS_LRS_SCHEMA_OUTPUT.xml`.

12. Navigate to the path `/OFS_LRS_PACK/conf` and modify the `OFS_LRS_PACK.xml` by setting the parameter `ENABLE` as `YES` for the APP\_IDs - `OFS_AAI`, `OFS_AAAI`, `OFS_LRM_LCR`, and `OFS_LRM_DIC`, based on the licensing.

13. `Silent.props` is available for LCR and DIC separately. The installer folders in the locations `OFS_LRS_PACK/OFS_LRS_LCR/conf` and `OFS_LRS_PACK/OFS_LRS_DIC/conf` contain a template file “`Silent.template`”. Ensure to modify the template in both the folders, irrespective of the licensing. For example, if you have licensed only for LCR, ensure to modify the `silent.template` files at both the folder locations.

14. Navigate to `OFS_LRS_PACK/OFS_LRS/conf`, and rename the file `Silent.template` file to `Silent.props`.

15. Configure the `Silent.props` file as mentioned in the [table](#) in section Silent Mode Installation.



---

16. Ensure to set 1 for UPLOAD\_MODEL, 0 for MODEL\_TYPE, 1 for ETL\_APPSRC\_TYPE as parameters, and provide the existing values as per previous version for the below parameters Treasury Segment Code, ETL LRM source description, ETL Staging source description, ETL LRM source name, ETL Staging source name, Infodom Maintenance Log Path in Silent.props file mentioned in the Silent.props [table](#).

17. Navigate to the path `OFS_LRS_PACK/bin`, and execute `setup.sh` file using the following command:

```
./setup.sh SILENT
```

18. Verify if the release is applied successfully by checking the log file generated in the installation directory in the installation folder `OFS_LRS_PACK/OFS_LRS/logs`. You can ignore ORA-00001, ORA-00955, ORA-02260, ORA-01430, ORA-02298 errors in the log file. In case of any other errors, contact Oracle Support.

You can ignore ORA-00001 error in the log file available in the path `OFS_LRS_PACK/schema_creator/logs`.

You can ignore other errors listed in the document [Known Errors In InstallationLog.pdf](#).

19. Verify if the Data Model is uploaded successfully by checking the log file generated as per the directory/path mentioned in Silent.props for the

20. Verify the `Update.log` file located at `$FIC_HOME/utility/UpdateConstraints/logs` directory which is created by Update Constraint utility.

Execution status information of the utility is available against each Information domain. For success, “*Update successful*” message is displayed. If it is successful, verify the following references for new constraint names:

- `ftpshare/<INFODOM>/erwin/fipxml/<INFODOM>_DATABASE.xml`
- Constraint scripts under `ftpshare/<INFODOM>/erwin/scripts/table`
- Constraint scripts under `ftpshare/<INFODOM>/scripts`
- Object registration tables for constraints, `REV_TAB_CONSTRAINTS`, `REV_TAB_REF_CONSTRAINTS`, `REV_TAB_CONSTRAINT_COLUMNS`.
- Oracle Data Dictionary in the respective Atomic Schemas for each Infodom.

If you encounter errors in the `Update.log` file, identify and troubleshoot the failed Infodom. Once you have completed the troubleshooting, execute the standalone utility for the failed Infodom. For more information on executing the update constraints utility, see the section [Update Constraints Utility](#), in the OFS AAI Applications Pack Installation Guide, Release 8.0.7.

21. Secure your OFSAA Infrastructure. For more information, refer to the Security Guide in the [OHC Documentation Library](#).

22. After successful installation, follow these steps:

- Clear the application cache. Navigate to the following path depending on the configured web application server and delete the files.

- **Tomcat:**  
`<Tomcat installation directory>/work/Catalina/localhost/<Application name>/org/apache/jsp`
- **WebLogic:**  
`<WebLogic installation location>/domains/<Domain name>/servers/<Server name>/tmp/_WL_user/<Application name>/<auto generated directory>/jsp_servlet`  
 In case of WebLogic version 12.2.x.x, delete the folder named ".WL\_internal" present in the path `<WebLogic installation location>/user_projects/domains/<Domain name>/applications/<context_name>.ear/META-INF/`, if it exists.
- **WebSphere:**  
`<WebSphere installation directory>/AppServer/profiles/<Profile name>/temp/<Node name>/server1/<Application name>/<.war file name>`

- Deploy RPD and webcat file(s)
- Take a backup of deployed Liquidity\_Risk\_Management\_Pack.rpd and Liquidity\_Risk\_Management\_Pack.catalog files from the OBIEE environment.
  - Navigate to the folder `$FIC_HOME/TR_BI/repository/` which contains Liquidity\_Risk\_Management\_Pack.rpd and `$FIC_HOME/TR_BI/catalog/` which contains Liquidity\_Risk\_Management\_Pack.catalog. Deploy both the files into OBIEE deployment area.
  - Modify the connection pool and set the properties.
  - Any customizations performed on the older rpd and webcatalog files needs to be manually carried over to the newer ones post deployment.
  - Clear OBIEE cache, if enabled.

For more information on deploying RPD and webcat files, refer *Deploying the application*.

23. Add umask 0027 in the `.profile` of the UNIX account which manages the WEB server to ensure restricted access permissions.
24. Generate the application EAR/WAR file and redeploy the application onto your configured web application server. For more information on generating and deploying EAR/WAR file, see [Appendix C](#).
25. After the successful installation, restart all the OFSAAI services. For more information, refer to the *Start/Stop Infrastructure Services* section in Appendix D.
26. Verify the log files in the locations mentioned in section [Verifying the Log Files](#). You can also verify the OFSAAI log files from `OFS_LRS_PACK/OFS_AAII_PACK/logs` folder.
27. Perform the following BI Analytics - OBIEE server configuration steps:
  - a. Navigate to the path `<Oracle BI Instance Home>/config/OracleBIPresentationServicesComponent/coreapplication_obips1>`.

- 
- b. Edit the file "instanceconfig.xml".
  - c. Insert the below code within xml tag <Views> </Views>.

```
<Charts>

<MaxVisibleColumns>50000</MaxVisibleColumns>

<MaxVisiblePages>25000</MaxVisiblePages>

<MaxVisibleRows>10000000</MaxVisibleRows>

<MaxVisibleSections>50000</MaxVisibleSections>

<JavaHostReadLimitInKB>10240</JavaHostReadLimitInKB>

</Charts>
```

- d. Save the file, and restart opmn services.

---

**NOTE:** Take a backup of the file "instanceconfig.xml" before editing any changes.

---

28. For Intraday RBI reporting template, ensure that you update the following SQL query in the setup master table:

- a. Name of the Bank:

```
UPDATE   SETUP_MASTER   SET   V_COMPONENT_VALUE   =   '<<Bank   Name>>'   WHERE
V_COMPONENT_CODE = 'INTRA_DAY_BANK';
```

- b. Whether the Bank provides Correspondent banking services (Y/N)

```
UPDATE   SETUP_MASTER   SET   V_COMPONENT_VALUE = '<<Y or N>>' WHERE V_COMPONENT_CODE =
'PROVIDE_CORRESPONDENT_BANKING_SERVICES';
```

29. Perform the following RPD changes, to set the Early Warning Indicators 1 and 2:

- a. Open the Repository in Online or Offline mode.
- b. Select Manage > Variables.
- c. Navigate to hierarchy Repository > Variables > Static.
- d. Modify EARLYWARNIND1 and EARLYWARNIND2 variable values as required.
- e. Save and commit the changes to RPD.

30. For OBIEE reporting, configure the following:

- a. Navigate to the following location <<obiee  
installation>>/instances/instance1/config/OracleBIJavaHostComponent/coreapplication\_  
objih1/
- b. Modify the file config.xml.
- c. Increase parameter value for the following tag:

```
<XMLP>

<InputStreamLimitInKB>40000</InputStreamLimitInKB>
```

---

```
<ReadRequestBeforeProcessing>true</ReadRequestBeforeProcessing>
</XMLP>
```

```
<DVT>
```

```
<InputStreamLimitInKB>40000</InputStreamLimitInKB>
```

```
</DVT>
```

d. Save the file.

e. Navigate to the following location `<<obiee installation>>/instances/instance1/config/OracleBIPresentationServicesComponent/core application_obips1/`

f. Modify the file `instanceconfig.xml`.

g. Increase the parameter value for tag if already exists or add the following code

```
<Charts>
```

```
<MaxVisibleColumns>50000</MaxVisibleColumns>
```

```
<MaxVisiblePages>25000</MaxVisiblePages>
```

```
<MaxVisibleRows>100000</MaxVisibleRows>
```

```
<MaxVisibleSections>50000</MaxVisibleSections>
```

```
<JavaHostReadLimitInKB>10240</JavaHostReadLimitInKB>
```

```
</Charts>
```

and

```
<Pivot>
```

```
<MaxCells>1920000</MaxCells>
```

```
<MaxPagesToRollOutInDelivery>10000</MaxPagesToRollOutInDelivery>
```

```
<MaxVisibleColumns>50000</MaxVisibleColumns>
```

```
<MaxVisiblePages>100000</MaxVisiblePages>
```

```
<MaxVisibleRows>10000000</MaxVisibleRows>
```

```
<MaxVisibleSections>50000</MaxVisibleSections>
```

```
<DefaultRowsDisplayed>100000</DefaultRowsDisplayed>
```

```
</Pivot>
```

under `<Views>` tag

h. Save the file.

i. Restart the Presentation Services.

---

31. To configure the real time intraday reporting Auto Refresh Dashboard Interval perform the following steps:

- a. Log in to the respective server where TRBI is deployed.
- b. After successful log in, select > Liquidity Risk > Intraday Real Time Monitoring.
- c. Select “Edit Dashboard” from Page options in Intraday Real Time Monitoring Dashboard.
- d. In “Intraday Real Time Auto Dashboard Refresh” section from “Edit Dashboard” page, select “Properties” from the text object (which is to the top right corner of the text object).
- e. From the HTML code in the Properties dialog box, edit the auto refresh interval in the “setInterval” method to the required time.

---

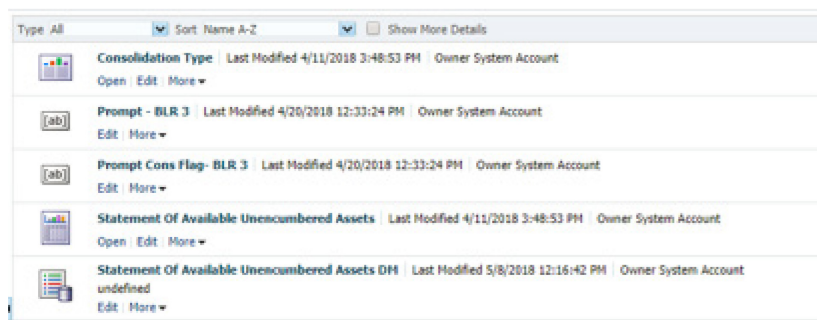
**NOTE:** This value must be edited in terms of “seconds\*1000”. For example, If the required refresh interval is 5 minutes ( $5*60 = 300$  seconds), then the refresh time in the set Interval method should be “ $300*1000 = 300000$ ” and the HTML code should be as follows, “setInterval('refreshTheFrame()', '300000');” in the text object properties.

---

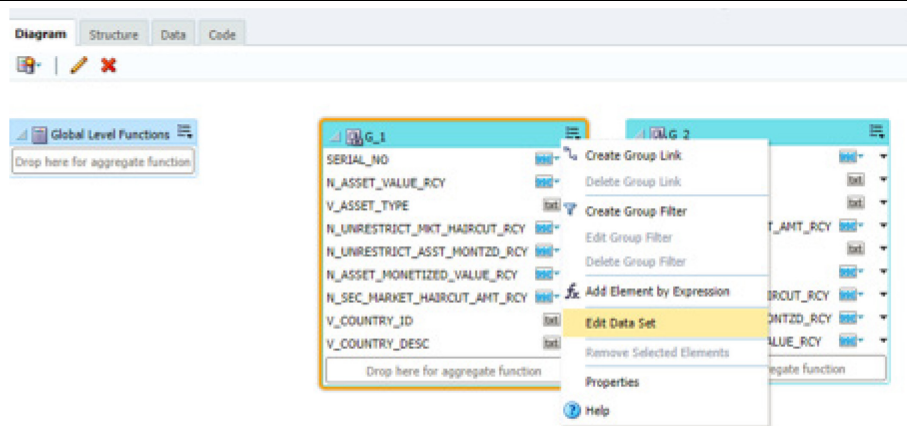
- f. After editing is completed, submit and save the Dashboard.
- g. Open the required dashboard and verify whether the dashboard is refreshed automatically in the given interval.

32. Intraday BIS reports are already configured with new data source “LRM DB”, you can create a new data source “LRM DB” in case it is needed that these reports populate from other database source.

- a. Steps to configure Intraday BIS reports with existing Data source used for other regulatory reports.
  - i. Edit the data model for the report you wish to change the data source.

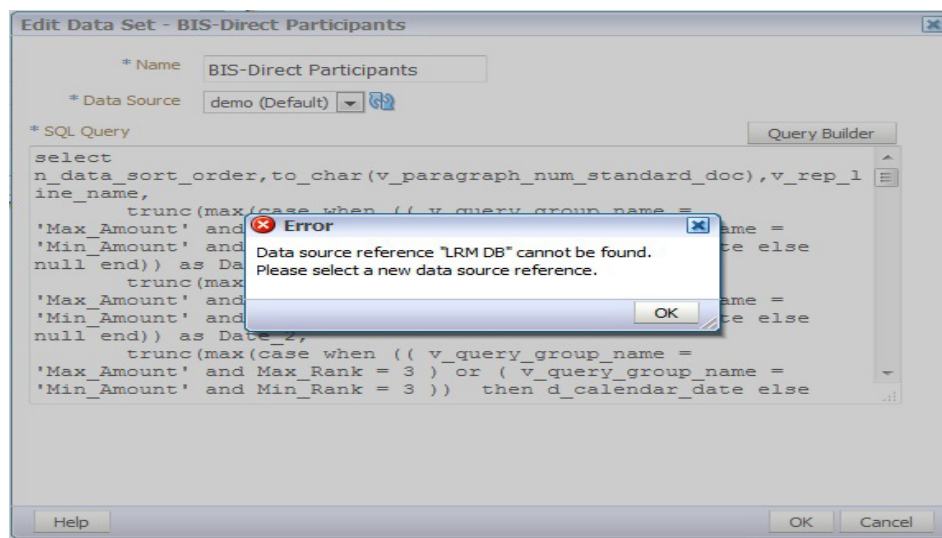


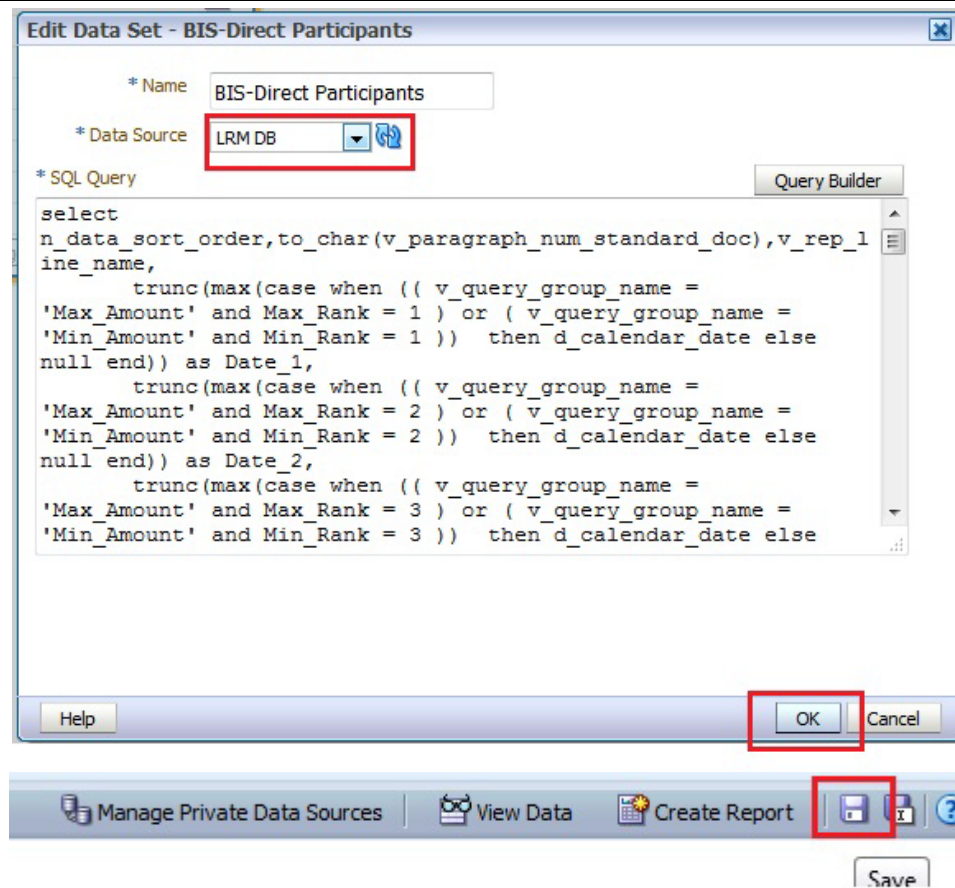
- ii. Click the group present in the data set and edit the dataset properties. The Edit data set dialog box opens.



iii. Choose the required data source. Click OK and save the Data model.

**NOTE:** Since these reports are pointing to LRM DB data source by default, an error message appears if the LRM DB data source is not created in the system. This error can be ignored and you can proceed to the next step.





- iv. Perform this step for all the reports you wish to change the data source.
- v. Data model to be changed for Intraday BIS reports at location */shared Folders/Intra-day/* are as follows:
  - DM - BIS-Direct Participants
  - DM - BIS-Correspondent Banks
  - DM - BIS-Respondent banks
- b. In order to run the Intraday BIS reports with new data source, create a data source with name "LRM DB" in the system and the report points to that Database automatically.

#### NOTE:

For enabling Right to be Forgotten, see [Appendix S](#).

For enabling Data Redaction, see Data Redaction section in [Appendix R](#), and Data Redaction section under Data Security and Data Privacy chapter in [OFS Analytical Applications Infrastructure Administration Guide 8.0.7.0.0](#).

### 5.3 Mandatory Post-installation Requirements

Refer to the attachments in section [Prerequisites for Upgrade Installation](#) for the mandatory post-installation steps to be followed for the below upgrade paths.

- 
- Upgrade from TR 8.0.2.0.118 to LRS 8.0.7
  - Upgrade from TR 8.0.4.1.4 to LRS 8.0.7
  - Upgrade from TR 8.0.5.1 to LRS 8.0.7



---

## 6 Enabling an Additional Product License in LRS Pack

If you have enabled one product in `OFS_LRS_PACK.xml`, and post-installation intend to install a second product on the same setup, then perform the below steps:

1. Disable the previously installed application in the `OFS_LRS_PACK.xml` and enable the new product.
2. Manually edit the `default.properties` file of the new product as below:
  - i. Copy the content in `default.properties` of the installed product.
  - ii. Paste it in the `default.properties` of the new product.
  - iii. Modify the value of `INFODOM_TYPE` as 0.

---

## 7 Post Installation Configuration

On successful installation of the Oracle Financial Services LRS application pack, follow the post installation steps mentioned below.

---

**NOTE:** Install the mandatory OFSAAI patches **30667083** and **30273976**. Refer to the Readme available with the patch for further instructions on installing the patch.

---

This chapter includes the following sections:

- [Configuring Resource Reference](#)
- [Start OFSAA Infrastructure Services](#)
- [Add TNS entries in TNSNAMES.ORA file](#)
- [Configuration for Oracle R distribution and Oracle R Enterprise \(ORE\)](#)
- [Configuring Tomcat](#)
- [Updating OBIEE URL](#)
- [Data Source Configuration](#)
- [Transfer the ownership of batches to the required User](#)
- [Create and Deploy the Application Pack Web Archive](#)
- [Access the OFSAA Application](#)
- [Perform Post Deployment Configurations](#)

---

**NOTE:** Ensure to clear the application cache prior to the deployment of Application Pack Web Archive. This is applicable to all Web Servers (WebSphere, WebLogic, Tomcat). For more information, refer [Clearing Application Cache](#) section.

---

### 7.1 Configure Resource Reference

Configure the resource reference in the Web Application Server configured for OFSAA Applications. Refer [Appendix B](#) for details on configuring the resource reference in WebSphere, WebLogic, and Tomcat Application Servers.

### 7.2 Start OFSAA Infrastructure Services

Start the OFSAA Infrastructure Services prior to deployment or accessing the OFSAA Applications.

Refer [Appendix D](#) for details on Start/ Stop OFSAA Services.

### 7.3 Add TNS entries in TNSNAMES.ORA file

Add TNS entries in the `tnsnames.ora` file, for every schema created for the Application Pack

To find the tnsname for the entries, follow these steps:

- 
1. Login to the application using System Administrator privileges.
  2. Navigate to System Configuration & Identity Management tab.
  3. Click Administration and Configuration >> System Configuration >> Database Details.
  4. Expand the dropdown list for Name to get the list of TNS entry names.
  5. Alternatively, you can connect to the CONFIG schema and execute the below query:

```
select dbname from db_master where dbname != 'CONFIG'
```

## 7.4 Configuration for Oracle R distribution and Oracle R Enterprise (ORE)

This section is applicable only if OFS Enterprise Modeling is licensed and enabled in your OFSAA instance.

1. Install OFSAAIRunner Package. For more information, refer [Installing OFS AAI Runner Package](#). If you have already installed OFSAAIRunner package (as part of a previous installation), uninstall it (For more information, refer [Uninstalling OFS AAI Runner Package](#) section), and reinstall the latest available OFSAAIRunner package.
2. Log in to the database with dba privileges and provide the following privilege to Configuration Schema:

- RQADMIN by executing the command:

```
GRANT RQADMIN TO <config_schema>;
```

3. Log in to the database with dba privileges and provide the following privileges to Atomic Schema:

- CREATE MINING MODEL privilege (to execute the Data Mining models) by executing the command:
- GRANT CREATE MINING MODEL TO <atomic\_schema>;

### 7.4.1 Installing OFS AAI Runner Package

OFSAAIRunner is an R package built by the OFS Enterprise Modeling Application. It is a prerequisite for executing models developed using R scripts. This package helps in:

- Initializing inputs
- Mapping framework variables to R objects
- Configuring possible outputs of the script
- Storing results back to the Database

OFSAAIRunner package (OFSAAIRunner\_1.0.0.tar.gz) is available under \$FIC\_DB\_HOME/lib.

#### 7.4.1.1 Prerequisite

- Oracle R & ORE should be installed on the Oracle Database server before installing OFSAAIRunner package.

---

Refer to the following instructions to install OFSAAIRunner package:

1. Log in to the OFSAA Server. Navigate to the folder `$FIC_DB_HOME/lib`.
2. Copy the file `OFSAAIRunner_1.0.0.tar.gz` in Binary mode to the Oracle Database Server.
3. Log in to the Oracle Database Server with the user using which Oracle Database Server installation is done.
4. Navigate to the directory where the file `OFSAAIRunner_1.0.0.tar.gz` is copied.
5. Install the package by executing the command:

```
ORE CMD INSTALL OFSAAIRunner_1.0.0.tar.gz
```

6. Successful installation is indicated in the installation log as:

```
* DONE (OFSAAIRunner)
```

```
Making packages.html ... done
```

---

**NOTE:** The OFSAAIRunner package is installed in `/usr/lib64/R/library`.

---

7. Navigate to the directory `$ORACLE_HOME/R/library` and check whether OFSAAIRunner package is listed there by executing the command:

```
>library(OFSAAIRunner)
```

```
>OFSAAIRunner:: and press TAB twice.
```

```
This lists out all the functions.
```

## 7.4.2 Uninstalling OFSAAIRunner Package

**Note:** This procedure is required only if you are uninstalling OFSAAI Runner Package.

Refer to the following instructions to uninstall the OFSAAIRunner package:

1. Log in to the Oracle Database Server with the same username, using which Oracle Database Server installation is done.
2. Enter ORE in command prompt and execute the command:

```
#ORE
```

```
>remove.packages("OFSAAIRunner")
```

3. To save workspace image, enter the command:

```
>q()
```

4. Enter y when prompted to save the workspace image.
5. Save workspace image? [y/n/c]: y
6. Navigate to the directory `$ORACLE_HOME/R/library` and verify the package is not listed there by executing the command:

```
ls -l
```

---

### 7.4.3 Configuring ORE Execution

Perform the following step: to configure ORE execution:

1. Add a TNS entry in tnsnames.ora file with tns name same as that of value set for ORACLE\_SID in database server.

---

**NOTE:** For RAC database, follow the preceding configuration in all machines.

---

### 7.4.4 Configuring Tomcat for User Group Authorization, Data Mapping, and Disabling WADL for the Web Service

Users with system authorization roles can access User Group Authorization. However, to make it available on Tomcat web server, you have to perform the following configuration steps:

1. Navigate to the `$FIC_WEB_HOME/webroot/WEB-INF/` folder and open `web.xml` file.
2. Enter the following in the `web.xml` file.

```
<init-param>
<param-name>mappedfile</param-name>
<param-value>>false</param-value>
</init-param>
```
3. To disable the WADL for the Web Service, navigate to the following snippet in the `web.xml` file.

```
<servlet>
<servlet-name>CommonRETServlet</servlet-name>
<servlet-
class>org.glassfish.jersey.servlet.ServletContainer</servlet-class>
<init-param>
<param-name>javax.ws.rs.Application</param-name>
<param-
value>com.ofs.fsapps.commonapps.util.ApplicationResourceConfig</para
m-value>
</init-param>
<load-on-startup>1</load-on-startup>
</servlet>
```
4. Add the following snippet before the `<load-on-startup>1</load-on-startup>` attribute.

```
<init-param>
<param-name>jersey.config.server.wadl.disableWadl</param-name>
<param-value>true</param-value>
</init-param>
```
5. Save and close the file.

---

## 7.5 Updating OBIEE URL

To access the respective Business Intelligence Analytics Application, you need to update the OBIEE url in the table 'AAI\_MENU\_B', once the OBIEE environment is up and running.

```
UPDATE AAI_MENU_B
SET V_MENU_URL = '&obieeURL'
WHERE V_MENU_ID IN ('OFS_LRM_BI')
/
COMMIT
/
```

## 7.6 Data Source Configuration

- Create a connection pool in the Information Domain. For more information refer to the OFSAAI Installation manual.
- JNDI name of the connection pool must be <res-ref-name> as mentioned in the web.xml. For example : "jdbc/OFSLRMINFO"
- Create and deploy the web components into webserver. For more information on deploying the web components refer to the OFSAAI Installation manual.
- The following tag must be added manually in web.xml if not already present in web.xml.

```
<resource-ref>
<!-- description>DB Connection OFSLRMINFO</description -->
<res-ref-name>jdbc/OFSLRMINFO</res-ref-name>
<res-type>javax.sql.DataSource</res-type>
<res-auth>Container</res-auth>
</resource-ref>
```

## 7.7 Transfer the ownership of batches to the required User

To transfer the ownership of batches to the required User, follow these steps:

1. Login to config use.
2. Execute the Following anonymous pl/sql block to execute procedure "AAI\_OBJECT\_ADMIN.TRANSFER\_BATCH\_OWNERSHIP".

```
begin
AAI_OBJECT_ADMIN.TRANSFER_BATCH_OWNERSHIP
('fromUser','toUser','infodom'); end;
OR
```

---

```
begin AAI_OBJECT_ADMIN.TRANSFER_BATCH_OWNERSHIP
('fromuser','touser'); end;
```

fromUser: - indicates the user who currently owns the batch,  
toUser:-indicated the user to which the ownership has to be transerred.  
Infodom:- optional parameter , if specified the ownership of batches  
pertaining to that Infodom will be changed.

**Note:**

Henceforth batches are available in the Batch Maintenance window in the LRM application and the same can be edited.

## 7.8 Create and Deploy the Application Pack Web Archive

On successful installation of the OFSAA Application Pack, the web archive file is automatically generated. However, you need to deploy the generated web archive file on the Web Application Server.

For identifying the location of the generated web archive file and for generating and deploying the web archive file at any time later, refer [Appendix C](#).

---

**NOTE:** Refer the *Oracle Financial Services Forms Manager User Guide* for instructions on Creating and Deploying the Forms Manager Web Archive.

---

## 7.9 Access the OFSAA Application

Prior to accessing the OFSAA application ensure the [Internet Explorer Settings](#) are configured.

Refer to [Appendix E](#) for details on accessing the OFSAA Application on successful deployment of the application web archive.

## 7.10 Perform Post Deployment Configurations

Prior to using the OFSAA Application perform the Post Deployment Configuration steps detailed in [Appendix F](#).

Additionally, execute the below scripts:

- Execute the below script in Atomic schema:  

```
update FSI_TIME_BUCKET_MASTER set APPL_NAME='LRM_LCR' where APPL_NAME='LRM'
```

```
/
```

```
Commit;
```

```
/
```
- Execute the below SQL commands in Config schema, to update the application ID:  

```
MDB_MENU_DETAILS set APPID ='LRM_LCR' where APPID='LRM' ;
```

```
/
```

```
update REV_APPLICATIONS_CD set APP_ID ='LRM_LCR' where APP_ID='LRM' ;
```

---

```
/
update REV_APPLICATIONS_MLS set APP_ID ='LRM_LCR' where APP_ID='LRM' ;
/
Commit ;
/
```

- Replace the *##SEGMENT##* with the respective segment name, and execute the below query in Atomic schema:

```
update fsi_business_assumption_param p
    set p.v_based_on = '258'
where p.n_assumption_object_id = '9999997743'
    and p.n_version_no = 0
    and V_FOLDER_NAME = '##SEGMENT##'
/
Commit
/
```

**Note:** This is applicable for LRRC BOT SKU only.

- Execute the below script in Atomic schema, and restart services:

```
UPDATE fsi_m_object_definition_tl w SET w.short_desc = 'EBA DA-Derivative
cash outflows' WHERE w.object_definition_id = '9999997654';
/
Commit
/
```

- Execute the below script in Config schema, by replacing the placeholder names as mentioned below, and restart services:

Placeholder names:

- Replace *##INFODOM##* with the Infodom name associated with the atomic schema
- Replace *##USER##* with SYSADMN
- Replace *EXT~##LRM2\_SRC##* with the ETL Source name

[DM\\_T2T\\_FCT\\_LRM\\_ACCOUNT\\_SUMMARY.sql](#)



---

## 8 Appendix A: Configuring Web Server

This appendix includes the following sections:

- [Configuring Web Server](#)
- [Configuring Web Application Server](#)

### 8.1 Configuring Web Server

This step assumes an installation of a Web Server exists as per the prerequisites.

Refer the product specific Installation Guide/ Configuration Guide to install/ configure the Web Server. If an installation already exists, skip and proceed to the next step.

---

**NOTE:** Make a note of the IP Address/ Hostname and Port of the web server. This information is required during the installation process.

Refer [Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications Infrastructure Security Guide](#) in [Documentation Library for OFSAAI](#) for additional information on securely configuring your Web Server.

Ensure to enable sticky session/ affinity session configuration on the web server. Refer the respective product specific Configuration Guide for more details. Additionally, you also need to enable the sticky session/ affinity session configuration at Load Balancer level if you have configured a Load Balancer in front of the web server(s).

---

### 8.2 Configuring Web Application Server

This step assumes an installation of a web application server exists as per the prerequisites. To configure the Web Application Server for OFSAA Deployment refer the sections below.

This section includes the following topics:

- [Configuring WebSphere Application Server for Application Deployment](#)
- [Configuring WebLogic for Application Deployment](#)
- [Configuring Apache Tomcat Server for Application Deployment](#)

---

**NOTE:**

Make a note of the IP Address/ Hostname and Port of the web application server. This information is required during the installation process (required if Web Server is not configured).

Add umask 0027 in the .profile of the UNIX account which manages the WEB server to ensure restricted access permissions.

Refer [OFSAA Secure Configuration Guide/ Security Guide](#) mentioned in the Related Documents section for additional information on securely configuring your Web Server.

---

---

## 8.2.1 Configuring WebSphere Application Server for Application Deployment

You can deploy multiple OFSAA applications on different profiles of a WebSphere application server. To create multiple WebSphere "Profiles" in a stand-alone server, use the command line option as explained in the following section. A profile is the set of files that define the runtime environment. At least one profile must exist to run WebSphere Application Server.

This section includes the following topics:

- [Creation of New Profile in WebSphere](#)
- [Manage Applications in WebSphere](#)
- [Delete WebSphere Profiles](#)
- [Configuring WebSphere Shared Library to Support Jersey 2x and Jackson 2.9x Libraries](#)
- [WebSphere HTTPS Configuration](#)
- [WebSphere Memory Settings](#)
- [Configuring WebSphere for REST Services Authorization](#)
- [Configuring Application Security in WebSphere](#)

### 8.2.1.1 Creation of New Profile in WebSphere

The Profile is created in WebSphere through command line using the **manageprofiles.sh** which resides in *<WebSphere Install directory>/AppServer/bin*.

The command to create a profile **without admin** security through command line is as follows:

```
"manageprofiles.sh -create -profileName <profile> -profilePath  
<profile_path> -templatePath <template_path> -nodeName <node_name> -  
cellName <cell_name> -hostName <host_name>"
```

Example:

```
$usr/home>./manageprofiles.sh -create -profileName mockaix -  
profilePath/websphere/webs64/Appserver/profiles/mockaix -  
templatePath/websphere/webs64/Appserver/profileTemplates/default -  
nodeName ipa020dorNode04 - cellName ipa020dorNode04Cell -hostName  
ipa020dor
```

The command to create a profile **with admin** security through command line is as follows:

```
"manageprofiles.sh -create -profileName <profile> -profilePath <profile_path>  
-templatePath <template_path> -nodeName <node_name> -cellName <cell_name> -  
hostName <host_name> -enableAdminSecurity true -adminUserName <Admin User  
Name> -adminPassword < Admin User Password> -samplespassword <sample User  
Password>"
```

Example:

```
$usr/home>./manageprofiles.sh -create -profileName mockaix -  
profilePath/websphere/webs64/Appserver/profiles/mockaix -
```

---

```
templatePath/websphere/webs64/Appserver/profileTemplates/default -nodeName  
ipa020dorNode04 -cellName ipa020dorNode04Cell -hostName ipa020dor -  
enableAdminSecurity true -adminUserName ofsaai -adminPassword ofsaai -  
samplespassword ofsaai"
```

---

**NOTE:** While using the `manageprofiles.sh` command to create a New Profile in WebSphere, you can also use `-validatePorts` to validate if the specified ports are not reserved or in use. Additionally, you can specify new ports with `-startingPort <base port>` which specifies the starting port number to generate and assign all ports for the profile. For more information on using these ports, refer [WebSphere manageprofiles command](#).

---

### 8.2.1.2 Manage Applications in WebSphere

To manage the installed applications in WebSphere, do the following:

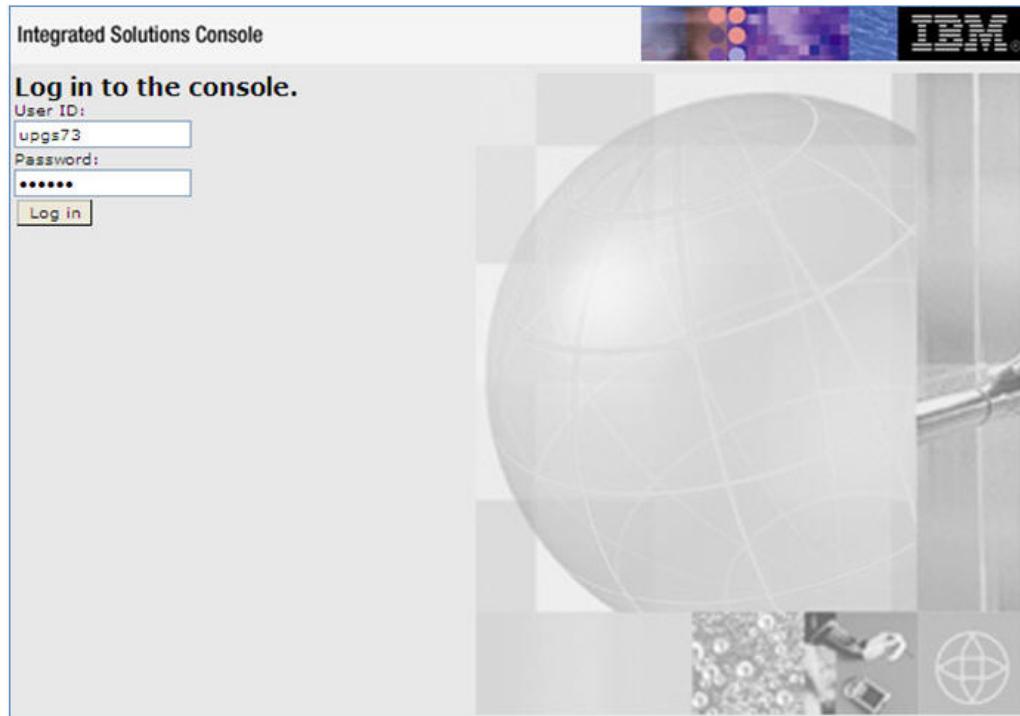
1. Open the administrator console using the following URL:
2. `http://<ipaddress>:<Administrative Console Port>/ibm/console`
3. Example: `http://10.111.222.333:9003/ibm/console` (https if SSL is enabled)

---

**NOTE:** Administrative Console Port value is available in `serverindex.xml` file within `<WebSphere Profile Directory>/config/cells/<Node Cell>/nodes/<Node Name>` directory.

---

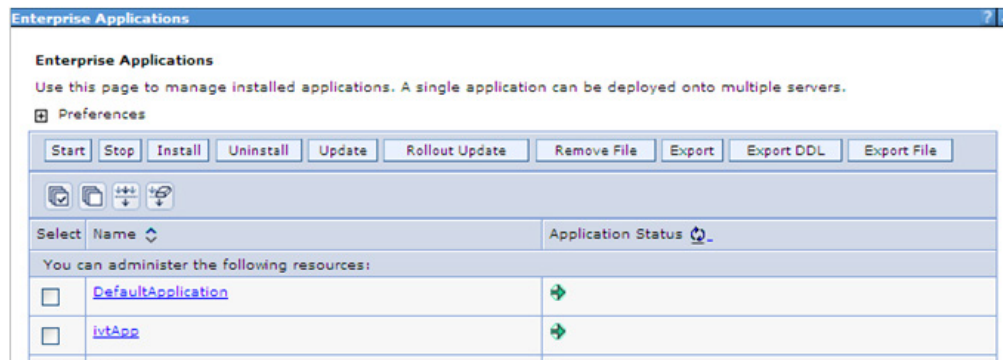
4. *The Integrated Solutions Console Login window is displayed.*



**Integrated Solutions Console Login**

5. Log on with the **User ID** provided with the admin rights.

6. From the LHS menu, expand the Applications > Application Type> WebSphere Enterprise Applications.
7. The Enterprise Applications screen is displayed.



### Enterprise Applications

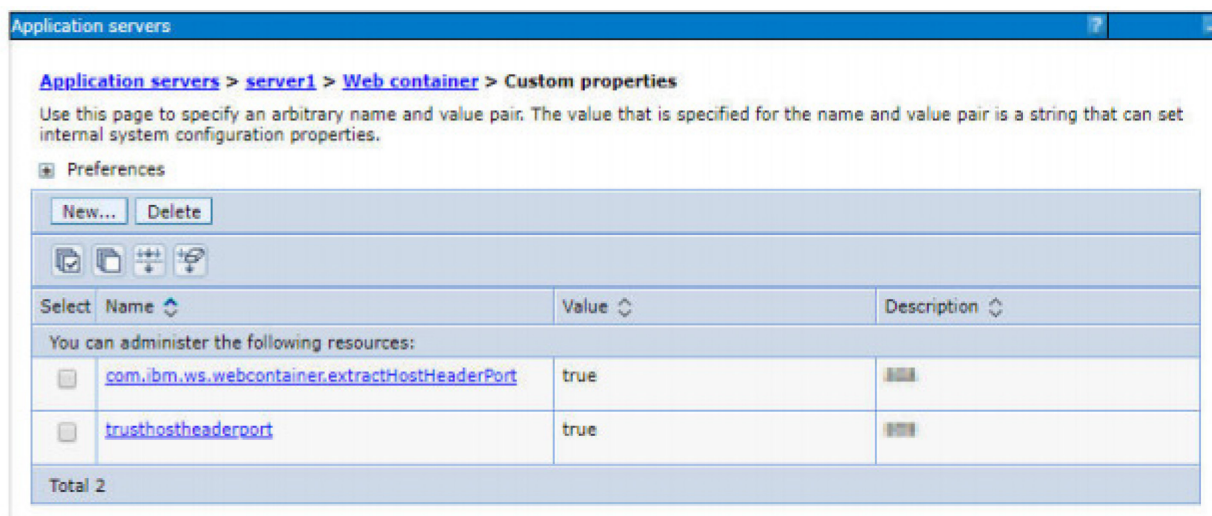
8. This Enterprise Applications screen helps you to:

- Install new application
- Uninstall existing applications
- Start or Stop the installed applications

#### 8.2.1.3 Configuring WebSphere Application Server to Use a Load Balancer or Proxy Server

The configuration prevents the process server from redirecting to an internal port when using a load balancer or proxy server. The following steps describe the configuration:

1. Enter the WebSphere URL in the format `http://HOST_NAME:PORT_NUMBER/ibm/console` (use https if SSL is enabled.). For example, `http://192.168.1.0:9000/ibm/console`.
2. Login with your administrator user ID and password.
3. From the LHS menu, click **Servers** to expand and view the menu.
4. Click **Server Types** to expand the menu further and then click **WebSphere Enterprise Application Servers** to view the *Application servers* window.
5. On *Application servers* window, click the required Application Server link. For example, server1 in the following illustration:



### Application Servers - Load Balancer Proxy Server

6. Click Web Container Settings > Custom Properties.
7. Add the following properties:
  - Name: trusthostheaderport  
Value: true
  - Name: com.ibm.ws.webcontainer.extractHostHeaderPort  
Value: true
8. Restart the WebSphere Application Server to apply the changes.

#### 8.2.1.4 Delete WebSphere Profiles

To delete a WebSphere profile, do the following:

1. Select the checkbox adjacent to the required application and click **Stop**.
2. Stop the WebSphere profile to be deleted.
3. Navigate to WebSphere directory:
 

```
<WebSphere_Installation_Directory>/AppServer/bin/
```
4. Execute the command:
 

```
manageprofiles.sh -delete -profileName <profile_name>
```
5. Delete profile folder.  
Example: `<WebSphere_Installation_Directory>/AppServer/profiles/<profile_name>`
6. Execute the command:
 

```
manageprofiles.sh -validateAndUpdateRegistry
```

### 8.2.1.5 Configuring WebSphere Shared Library to Support Jersey 2x and Jackson 2.9x Libraries

Perform the following configuration to set WebSphere shared library to support jersey 2x and Jackson 2.9x libraries.

1. Click Environment from the menu on the left to expand and view the list. Click Shared Libraries to open the Shared Libraries window.

View: All tasks

Shared Libraries

Shared Libraries > New...

Use this page to define a container-wide shared library that can be used by deployed applications.

Configuration

**General Properties**

Scope  
cells:whf00a9nNode02Cell:nodes:whf00a9nNode01:servers:server1

Name  
JERSEY2x

Description  
Providing Jersey 2.x shared library

Classpath  
/scratch/IBM/WebSphere/AppServer/profiles/AA1805/SharedLib/

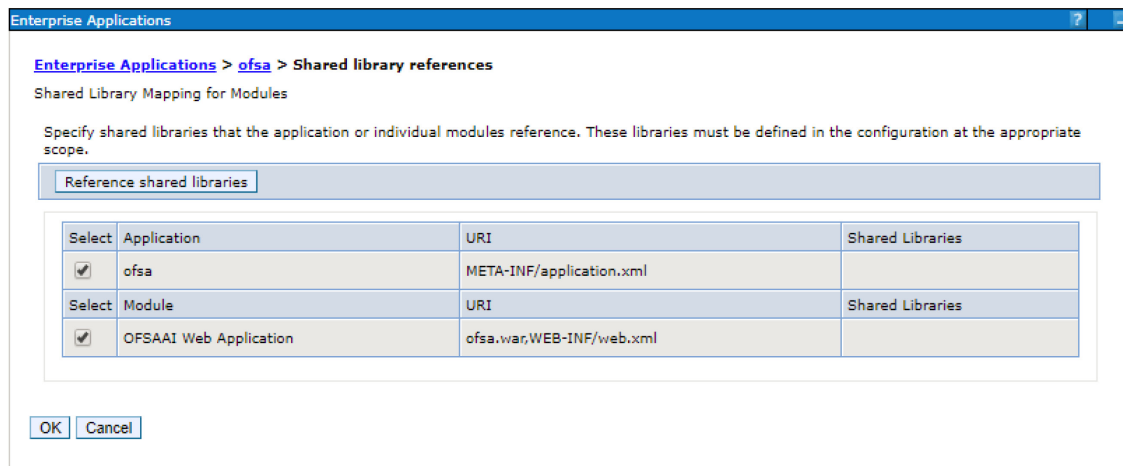
Native Library Path

**Class Loading**

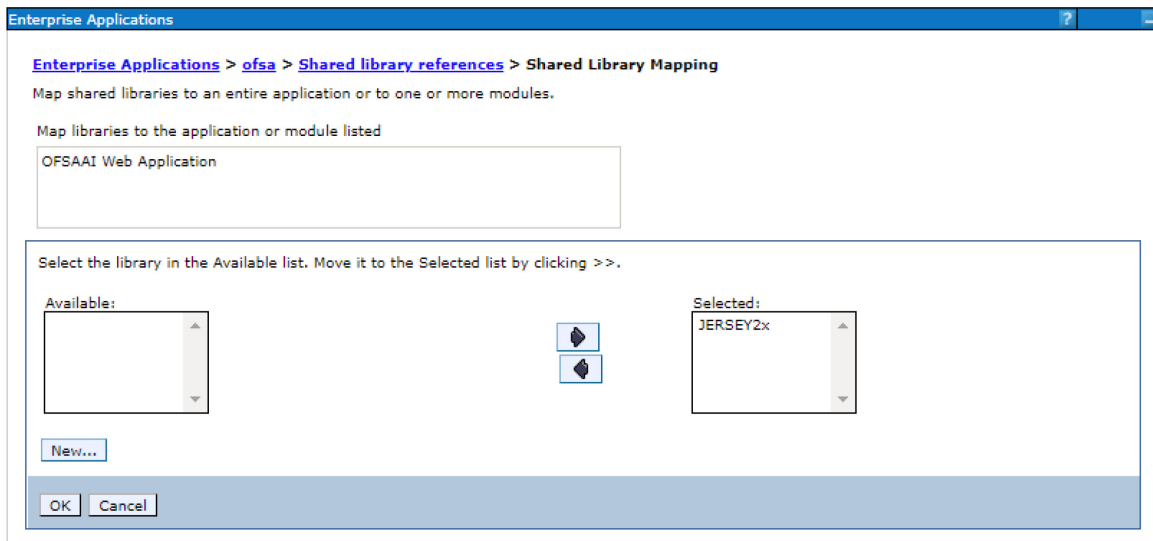
☒ Use an isolated class loader for this shared library

Apply OK Reset Cancel

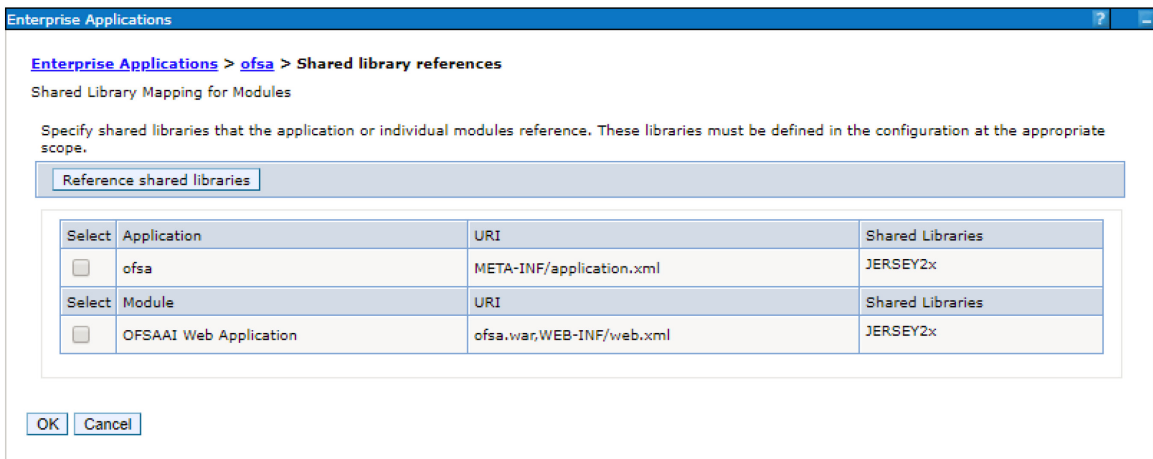
2. Enter details as shown in the following:
  - **Name:** Enter a unique identifiable name.
  - **Description:** Enter a valid description.
  - **Classpath:** Enter the absolute path where the JARs related to Jersey 2.x and Jackson 2.9x are copied. These jars are available in the <OFSAA\_HOME>/utility/externallib/WEB-INF/lib directory after creation of the EAR file.
3. Select **Use an isolated class loader for this library**.
4. Click **OK** to save to master configuration.
5. Select the application or module and map the shared libraries. Click **OK**. In the following illustration, **ofsa** is selected.



6. From the Shared Library Mapping window, move the required shared libraries from **Available** to **Selected**. In the following illustration, JERSEY2x is selected.



7. Click **OK**.
8. Similarly, select the next application or module and repeat the procedure from steps 5 to 7.



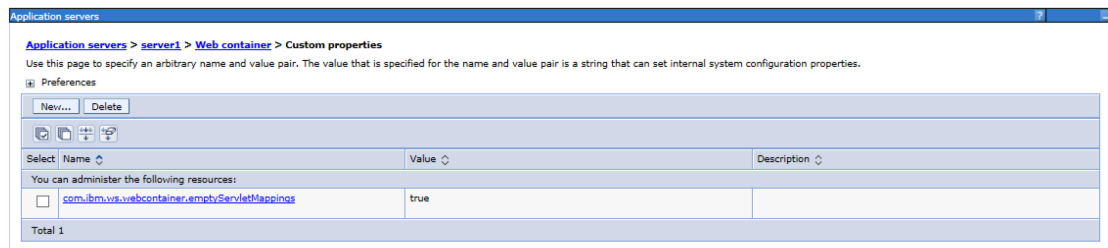


9. Disable the built-in JAX-RS via JVM property.
10. Go to WebSphere admin console in **Servers > WebSphere Application Servers > yourServerName**.
11. In **Server Infrastructure** section, go to **Java and Process Management > Process definition > Java Virtual Machine > Custom properties**.
12. Add the following property:

```
com.ibm.websphere.jaxrs.server.DisableIBMJAXRSEngine=true
```

**Note:** If the application does not come up post the steps mentioned above, then, navigate to **Application Servers > server 1>Web container >Custom properties** and modify the following property to True:

```
com.ibm.ws.webcontainer.emptyServletMappings = true
```



13. Restart the application.

#### 8.2.1.6 WebSphere HTTPS Configuration

Following are the steps for configuring an HTTPS Transport on WebSphere:

1. Create a profile using the *Profile Creation Wizard* in WebSphere.

**Note:**

Note down the https port specified during this process and use the same as servlet port or web server port during OFSAAI installation.

2. To enable https configuration on Infrastructure, assign value 1 to "HTTPS\_ENABLE" in OFSAAI\_InstallConfig.xml for Silent mode OFSAAI installation.

#### 8.2.1.7 WebSphere Memory Settings

To configure the WebSphere Memory Settings:

1. Navigate to Websphere applications server > Application servers > server1 > Process definition > Java Virtual Machine.
2. Change the memory setting for Java Heap:

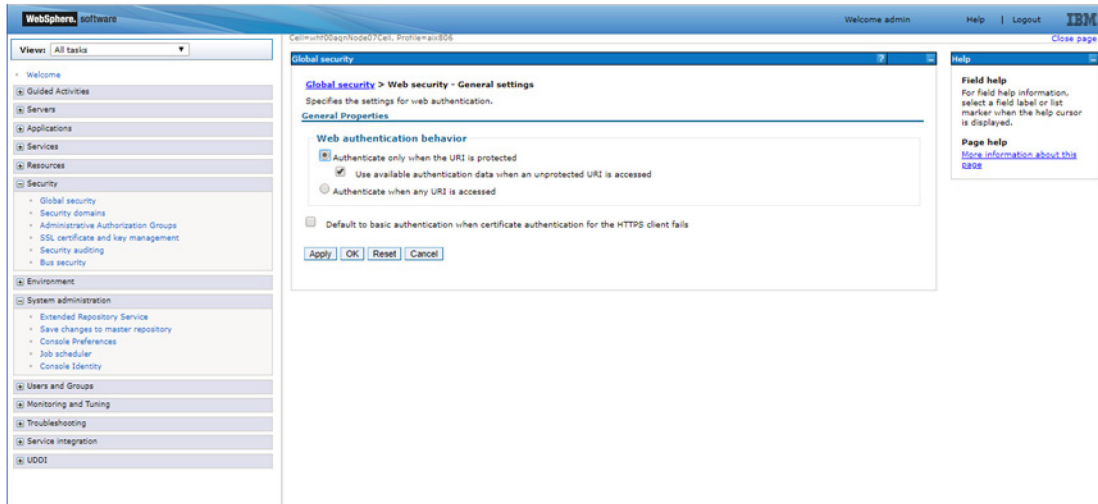
```
Initial heap size = 512
```

```
Maximum heap size = 3072
```

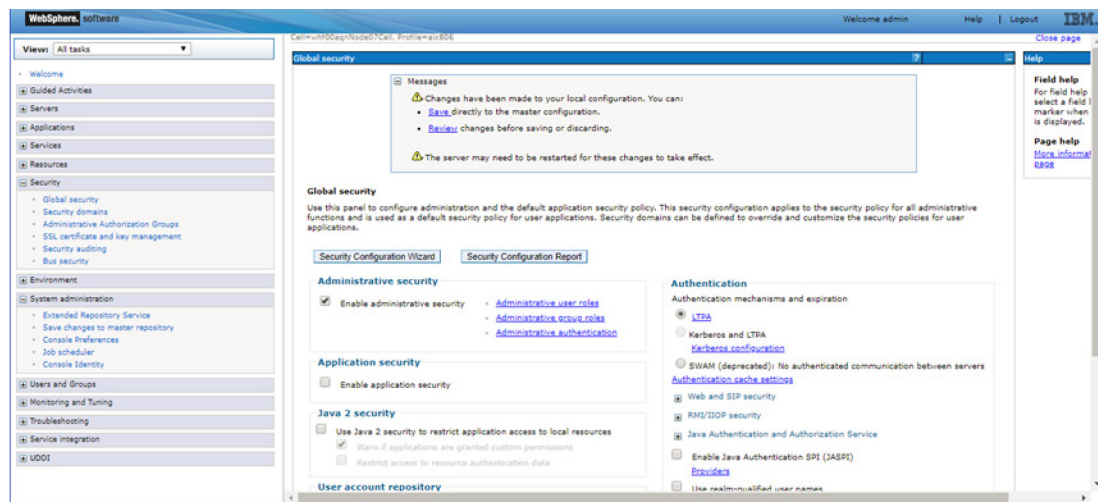
### 8.2.1.8 Configuring WebSphere for REST Services Authorization

Configure the following in WebSphere to enable REST API authorization by OFSAA:

1. Log on to WebSphere console with the **User ID** provided with the admin rights.
2. Expand Security menu in the LHS and click Global security > Web and SIP security > General settings.



3. De-select the **Use available authentication data when an unprotected URI is accessed** checkbox.
4. Click **OK**.



5. Click Save to save the changes to master configuration.

### 8.2.1.9 Configuring Application Security in WebSphere

This is a mandatory security procedure for WebSphere to restrict the unauthorized access of configuration files in directories. For detailed information, see the [Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications Infrastructure Security Guide](#).

---

## 8.2.2 Configuring WebLogic for Application Deployment

**Note:** Applicable only if the web container is WebLogic.

You can deploy multiple Infrastructure applications on different domains of a stand-alone WebLogic application server. To create multiple WebLogic "Domains" in a stand-alone server you can use the Domain Creation wizard. A domain is the set of files that define the runtime environment. At least one domain must exist to run WebLogic Application Server.

Following configuration is required only if OFS Big Data Processing is licensed and enabled in your OFSAA instance and OFSAA is deployed on Oracle WebLogic Server version 12.2.x:

The jersey-server-1.9.jar file should be copied to <HIVE\_LIB\_PATH> path.

This section includes the following topics:

- [Creating Domain in WebLogic Server](#)
- [Deleting Domain in WebLogic](#)
- [Configuring WebLogic Memory Settings](#)
- [Configuring WebLogic for REST Services Authorization](#)

### 8.2.2.1 Creating Domain in WebLogic Server

To create a new domain using Configuration Wizard in WebLogic, do the following:

1. Navigate to the directory <WLS\_HOME>/wlserver/common/bin and execute the command:

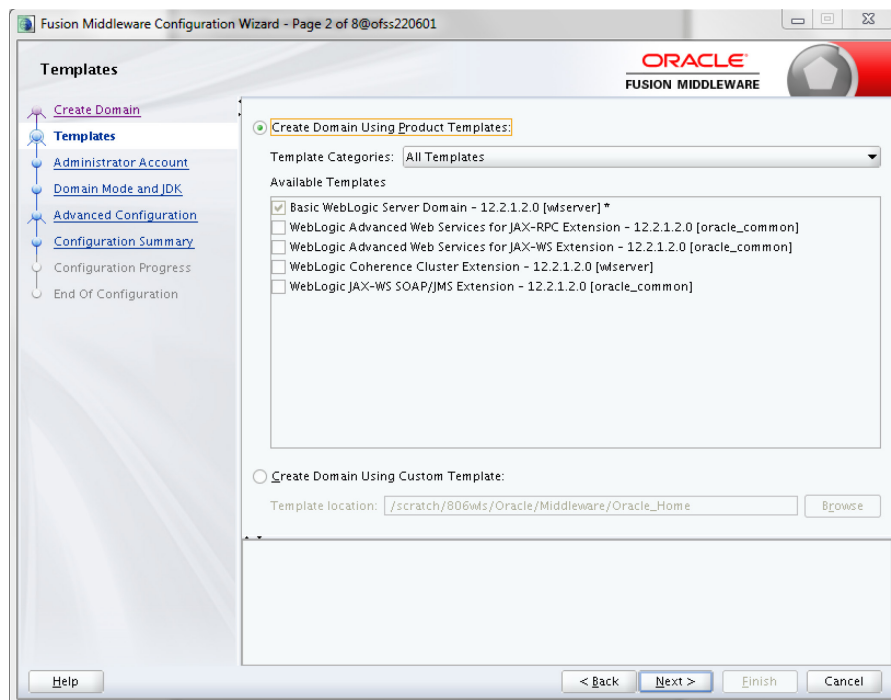
```
./config.sh
```

The Configuration Type window of the Configuration Wizard is displayed.



### Configuration Type

2. Select Create a new domain option and click **Next**. The Templates window is displayed.



### Templates

3. Select the Create Domain Using Product Templates option and click **Next**.  
The Administrator Account window is displayed.

Fusion Middleware Configuration Wizard - Page 3 of 8@ofss220601

ORACLE  
FUSION MIDDLEWARE

Administrator Account

- Create Domain
- Templates
- Administrator Account
- Domain Mode and JDK
- Advanced Configuration
- Configuration Summary
- Configuration Progress
- End Of Configuration

Name:

Password:

Confirm Password:

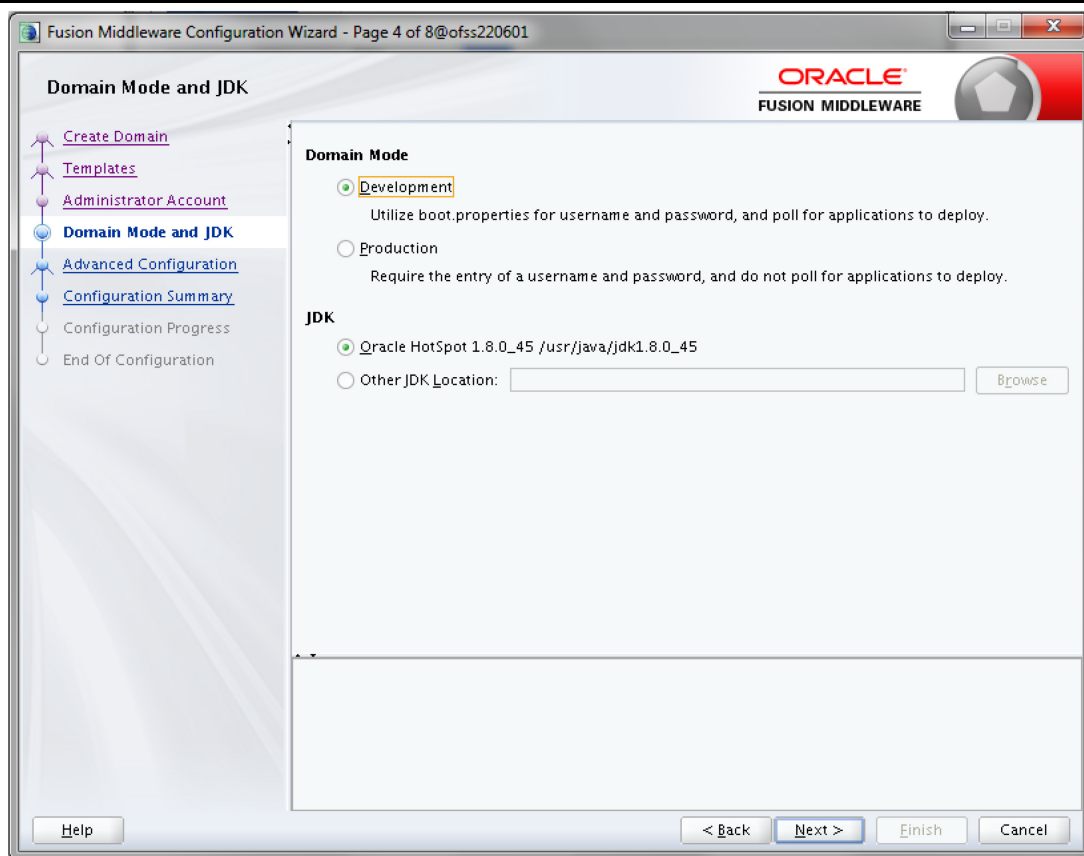
User name may not contain commas, tabs, or any of the following characters: <>#|&?()

Help < Back Next > Finish Cancel

### Administrator Account

4. Enter the user name to be assigned to the administrator, the password and confirm the password. Click Next.

The Domain Mode and JDK window is displayed.



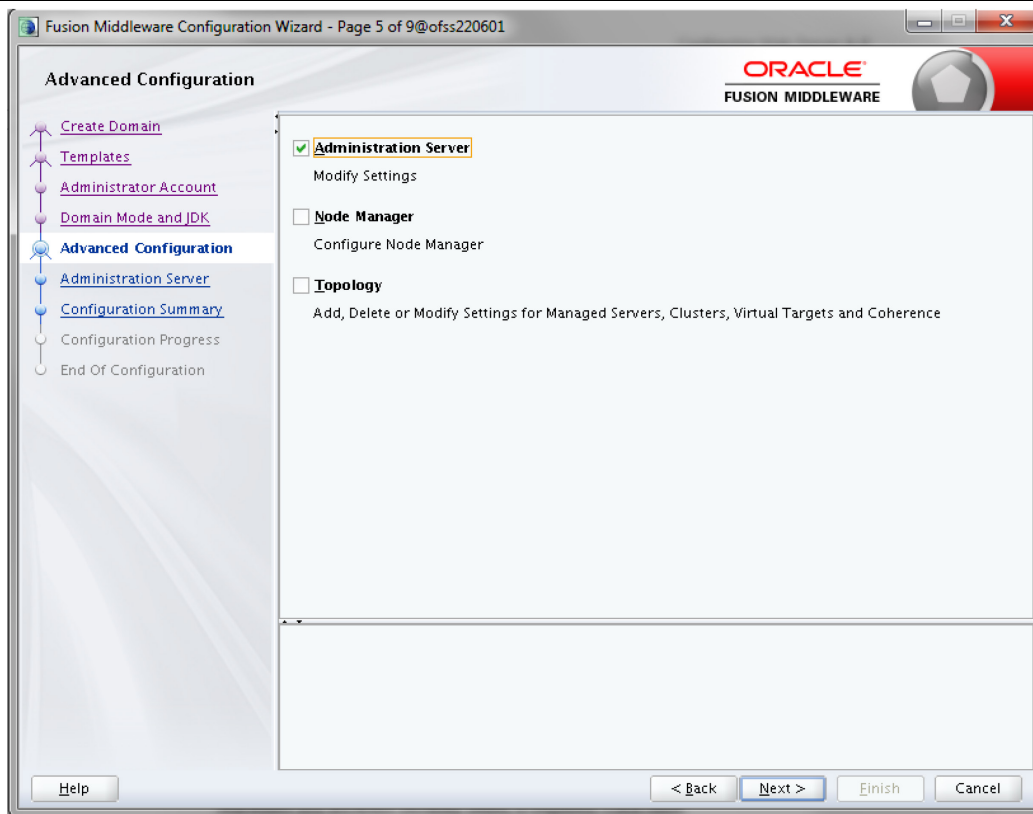
### Domain Mode and JDK

5. Select from the following options:

In the Domain Mode section, select the required mode (Development or Production).

In the JDK section, select the required option. If you select Other JDK Location, click Browse, navigate to the JDK location, and select. Click Next.

The Advanced Configuration window is displayed.



### Advanced Configuration

6. Select Administration Server. A WebLogic Server domain must have an Administration Server. You can also select Manages Servers, Clusters and Machines and RDBMS Security Store, if required. Click Next.

The Administration Server window is displayed.

**Administration Server**

Server Name: AdminServer

Listen Address: All Local Addresses

Listen Port: 9091

Enable SSL: ☐

SSL Listen Port:

Port number must be between 1 and 65535, and different from SSL listen port and coherence port.

< Back Next > Finish Cancel

#### Administration Server

7. Enter Administration Server details such as the Server Name, Listen address, Listen Port, Enable SSL(for secure login using https, select this check box), and SSL listen port. Click Next.

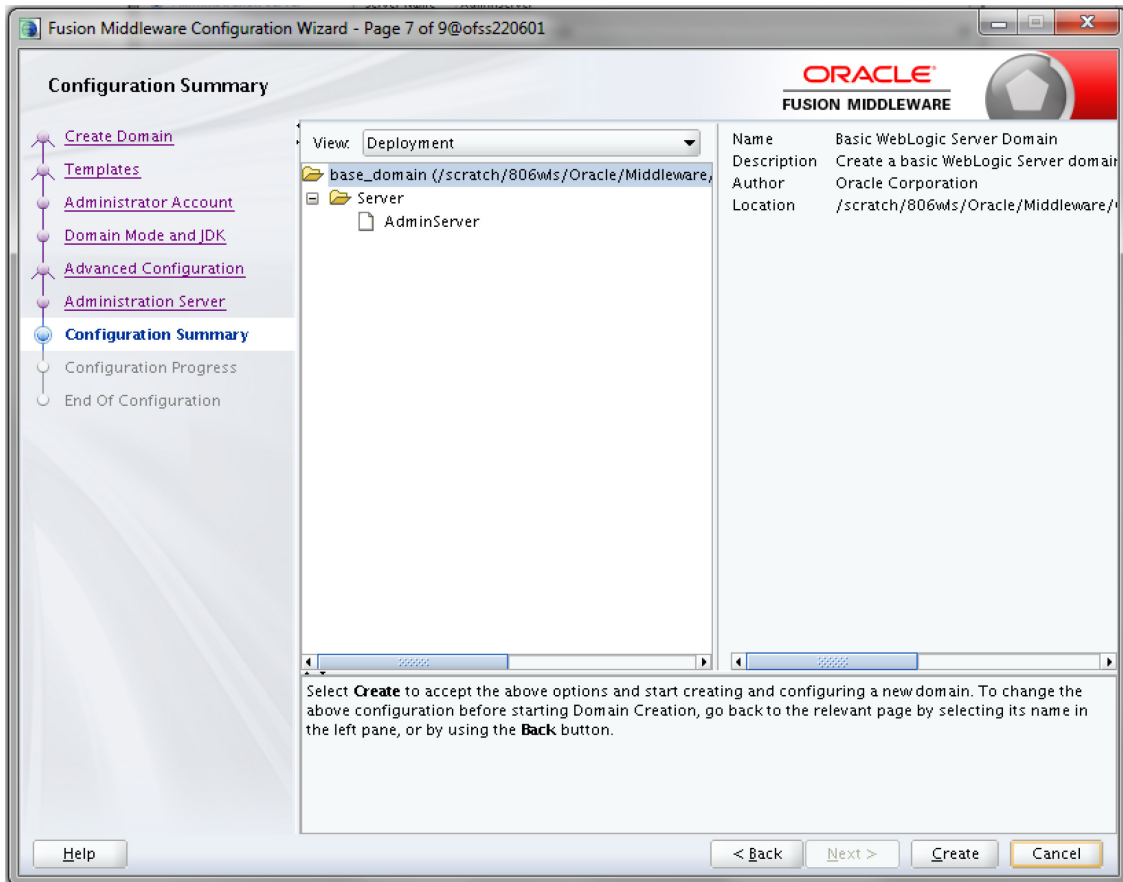
The Configuration Summary window is displayed.

---

**NOTE:** Make a note of the Listen Port or SSL Listen Port value (for example: 7007), since the same has to be re-entered in the Servlet port field during Infrastructure installation.

---

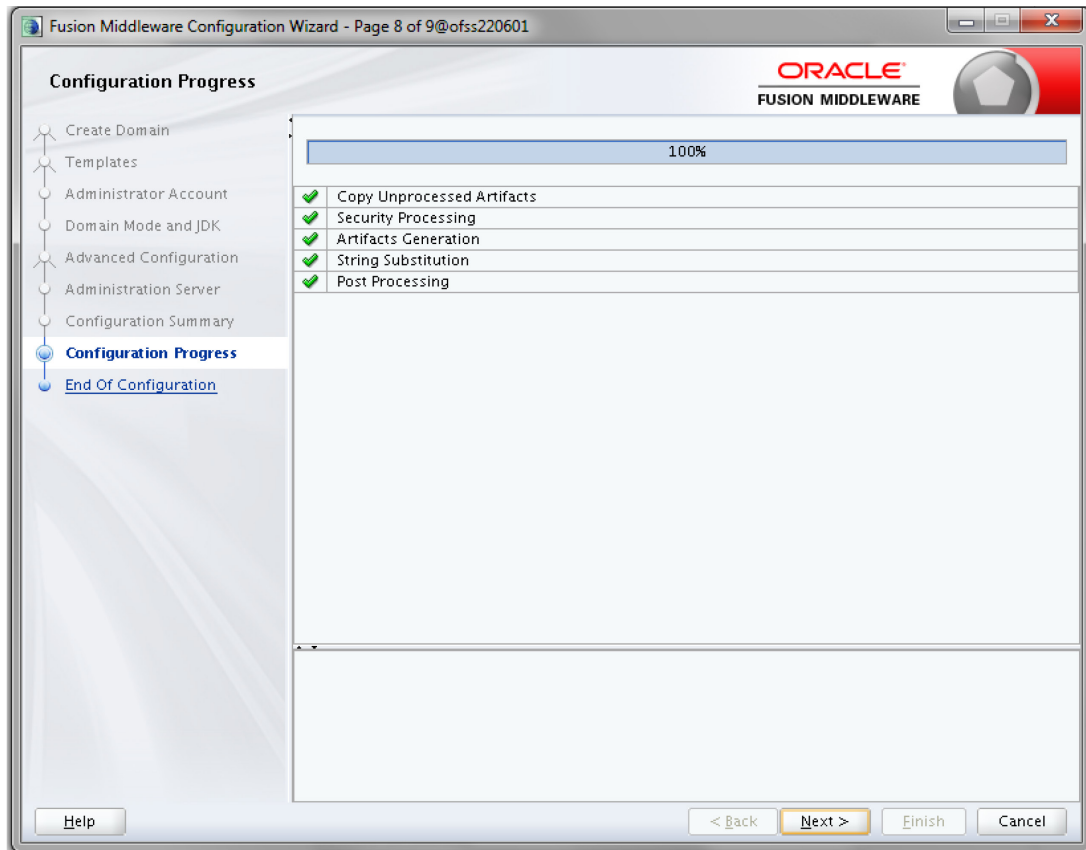




### Configuration Summary

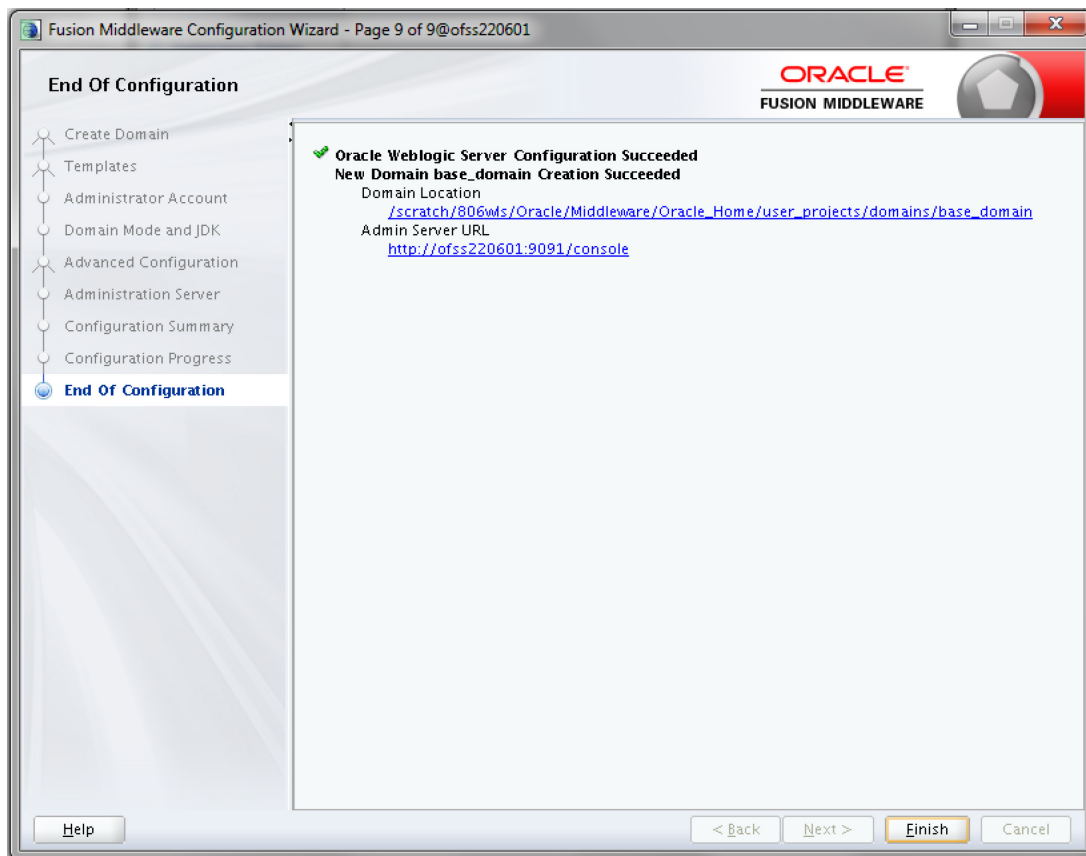
8. Verify the configuration details of the WebLogic domain and click **Create**.

The Configuration Progress window is displayed with the status indication of the domain creation process.



### Creating Domain

9. Click **Next** when 100% of the activity is complete. The End of Configuration window is displayed



10. Click **Finish**. The domain server is created enabling the deployment of multiple Infrastructure applications on a single WebLogic.
11. Add a java option entry `-DUseSunHttpHandler=true` in `WLS_HOME/bin/"setDomainEnv.sh"` file (Required only if self signed certificate is used).

---

**Note:** Note down the HTTPS port specified during this process and use the same as servlet port or web server port during OFSAAI Installation.

To enable https configuration on Infrastructure, assign value 1 to "HTTPS\_ENABLE" in OFSAAI\_InstallConfig.xml for silent mode OFSAAI installation

---

### 8.2.2.2 Delete Domain in WebLogic

1. Navigate to the following directory:  
`<WebLogic Installation directory>/user_projects/domains/<domain name>/bin`
2. Execute **stopWebLogic.sh** to stop the WebLogic domain.
3. Delete the WebLogic domain.

---

### 8.2.2.3 WebLogic Memory Settings

To configure the WebLogic Memory Settings:

1. Change the memory setting for Java Heap to `-Xms512m -Xmx3072m` in `setDomainEnv.sh` file, which resides in the folder `<DOMAIN_HOME>/bin` and in `CommEnv.sh` file which resides in the folder `common/bin`.
2. Edit this file for customizing memory settings and garbage collector settings depending on the available hardware configuration.

Example 1:

```
if [ "${JAVA_VENDOR}" = "Sun" ] ; then
WLS_MEM_ARGS_64BIT="-Xms512m -Xmx1024m"
export WLS_MEM_ARGS_64BIT
WLS_MEM_ARGS_32BIT="-Xms512m -Xmx1024m"
export WLS_MEM_ARGS_32BIT
else
WLS_MEM_ARGS_64BIT="-Xms512m -Xmx1024m"
export WLS_MEM_ARGS_64BIT
WLS_MEM_ARGS_32BIT="-Xms512m -Xmx1024m"
export WLS_MEM_ARGS_32BIT
```

Example 2:

```
JAVA_VM=
MEM_ARGS="-Xms256m -Xmx1024m"
```

### 8.2.2.4 Configuring WebLogic for REST Services Authorization

To enable REST API authorization by OFSAA in WebLogic, perform the following steps:

1. Open the `config.xml` file located in the domain where OFSAA is deployed, that is `<domain_home>/config/config.xml`
2. Add the following in the `security-configuration` tag:

```
<enforce-valid-basic-auth-credentials>false</enforce-valid-
basic-auth-credentials>
```

### 8.2.3 Configuring Apache Tomcat Server for Application Deployment

This section is applicable only when the Web Application Server type is Tomcat.

---

This section includes the following topics:

- [Tomcat User Administration](#)
- [Configure Tomcat to use JAVA 64 bit Executables](#)
- [Configure Servlet Port](#)
- [SSL Port Configuration](#)
- [Apache Tomcat Memory Settings](#)
- [Configuration for Axis API](#)
- [Configuring tomcat for User Group Authorizations and Data Mapping](#)
- [Uninstalling WAR Files in Tomcat](#)

### 8.2.3.1 Tomcat User Administration

The Tomcat administration and manager application does not provide a default login. You are required to edit "\$CATALINA\_HOME/conf/tomcat-users.xml" as instructed below.

This file contains an XML tag <user> for each individual user, which will display the username and password used by admin to log on to Tomcat, and the role names to which the admin user is associated with. For example, <user name="admin" password="admin" roles="standard,manager"/>

1. Add the manager role to any one of the existing username/password combination as shown in the aforementioned example.
2. Use the same username/password to which the manager role has been assigned to access the Tomcat Application Manager.
3. If the Tomcat server is already running, it requires a re-start after the aforementioned configuration is done.

### 8.2.3.2 Configure Tomcat to use JAVA 64 bit Executables

1. Navigate to the "\$CATALINA\_HOME/bin" folder.
2. Edit the setclasspath.sh as explained below:
3. Replace the following block of text:

```
# Set standard commands for invoking Java.
RUNJAVA="$JRE_HOME"/bin/java
if [ "$os400" != "true" ]; then
RUNJDB="$JAVA_HOME"/bin/jdb
```

With:

---

```
# Set standard commands for invoking Java.

RUNJAVA="$JAVA_BIN"/java

if [ "$os400" != "true" ]; then

RUNJDB="$JAVA_BIN"/jdb
```

4. If the Tomcat server is already running, it requires a re-start after the aforementioned configuration is done.

---

**NOTE:**

In case tomcat is installed under different Unix profile, set JAVA\_BIN environment variable in .profile to include the Java Runtime Environment absolute path.

---

For example:

```
export JAVA_BIN /usr/java7_64/jre/bin

export JAVA_BIN = /usr/java7_64/jre/bin//sparcv9 for Solaris Sparc
```

### 8.2.3.3 Configure Servlet Port

The default servlet port configured for the Tomcat installation is 8080. Ignore this section if you need to use the default port.

If you need to use a different port number, you must first configure the port in the "server.xml" in the "conf" directory of Tomcat Installation directory. To configure the Servlet Port, follow these steps::

1. Navigate to \$CATALINA\_HOME/conf. Open server.xml and locate the tag:  
"Define a non-SSL HTTP/1.1 Connector on port 8080"
2. Against this tag, a parameter is specified 'Connector port = "8080" '. Edit this value to the new port number that will be used during the installation process.
3. Verify the Context path.
4. Update the config schema and atomic schema name in Resource auth
5. Save your changes in "server.xml".

---

**NOTE:** Make a note of the servlet port configured. This information is required during the installation of OFSAA Application Pack.

---

### 8.2.3.4 SSL Port Configuration

If you need to configure and access your OFSAA setup for HTTPS access, ensure that the following connect tag under "Define a SSL HTTP/1/1 Connector on port 8443" in

---

"<Tomcat\_installation\_folder>/conf/server.xml" file is uncommented for SSL Configuration. (By default, it is commented).

```
<Connector port="8443" protocol="HTTP/1.1" SSLEnabled="true"
maxThreads="150" scheme="https" secure="true"
clientAuth="false" sslProtocol="TLS"
```

---

**NOTE:** Make a note of the servlet port configured. This information would be required during the installation of OFSAA Application Pack. To enable https configuration on Infrastructure, assign value 1 to "HTTPS\_ENABLE" in OFSAAI\_InstallConfig.xml for SILENT mode OFSAAI installation.

---

For more information related to SSL Configuration on Tomcat, refer to <http://tomcat.apache.org/>.

### 8.2.3.5 Apache Tomcat Memory Settings

To configure the Apache Tomcat Memory Settings:

1. Locate the file `catalina.sh` which resides in the folder `<CATALINA_HOME>/bin`.
2. Edit this file for customizing the memory settings and garbage collector settings depending on the available hardware configuration.
3. Add the memory setting for Java Heap to `-Xms512m -Xmx1024m`.

Example:

```
if [ -z "$LOGGING_MANAGER" ]; then
    JAVA_OPTS="$JAVA_OPTS -Xms512m -Xmx1024m
-
Djava.util.logging.manager=org.apache.juli.ClassLoaderLogManager
"
else
    JAVA_OPTS="$JAVA_OPTS -Xms512m -Xmx1024m $LOGGING_MANAGER"
fi
```

### 8.2.3.6 Configuration for Axis API

Copy the `jaxrpc.jar` from the `<OFSAA Installation Directory>/axis-1_4/webapps/axis/WEB-INF/lib` and place it in under `<Tomcat Installation Directory>/lib` and restart the Tomcat Server

---

### 8.2.3.7 Configuring Tomcat for User Group Authorization and Data Mapping

Users with system authorization roles can access User Group Authorization. However, to make it available on Tomcat web server, you have to perform the following configuration steps:

1. Navigate to the \$CATALINA\_HOME/conf folder and open web.xml file.
2. Enter the following in the web.xml file.

```
<init-param>  
  <param-name>mappedfile</param-name>  
  <param-value>>false</param-value>  
</init-param>
```

3. Save and close the file.

### 8.2.3.8 Uninstalling WAR Files in Tomcat

To uninstall WAR files in tomcat, refer [Uninstalling WAR Files in Tomcat](#)



---

## 9 Appendix B: Configuring Resource Reference in Web Application Servers

### 9.1 Configuring Resource Reference in Web Application Server

This appendix includes the following topics:

- [Configure Resource Reference in WebSphere Application Server](#)
- [Configure Resource Reference in WebLogic Application Server](#)
- [Configure Resource Reference in Tomcat Application Server](#)

#### 9.1.1 Configure Resource Reference in WebSphere Application Server

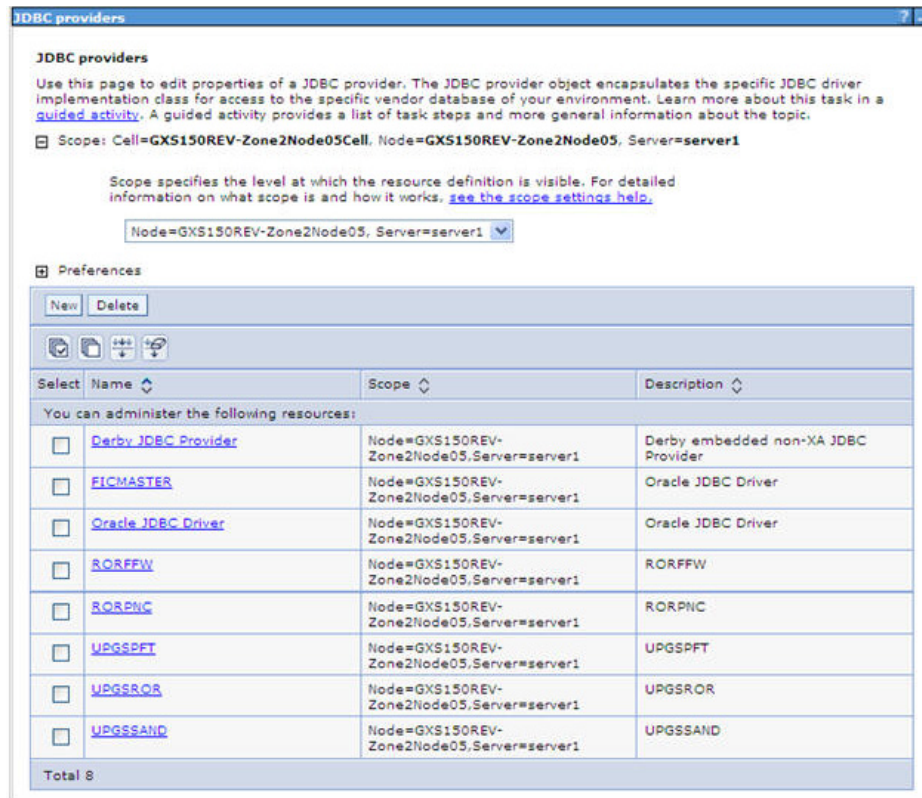
This section is applicable only when the Web Application Server type is WebSphere.

This section includes the following topics:

- [Create JDBC Provider](#)
- [Create Data Source](#)
- [J2C Authentication Details](#)
- [JDBC Connection Pooling](#)

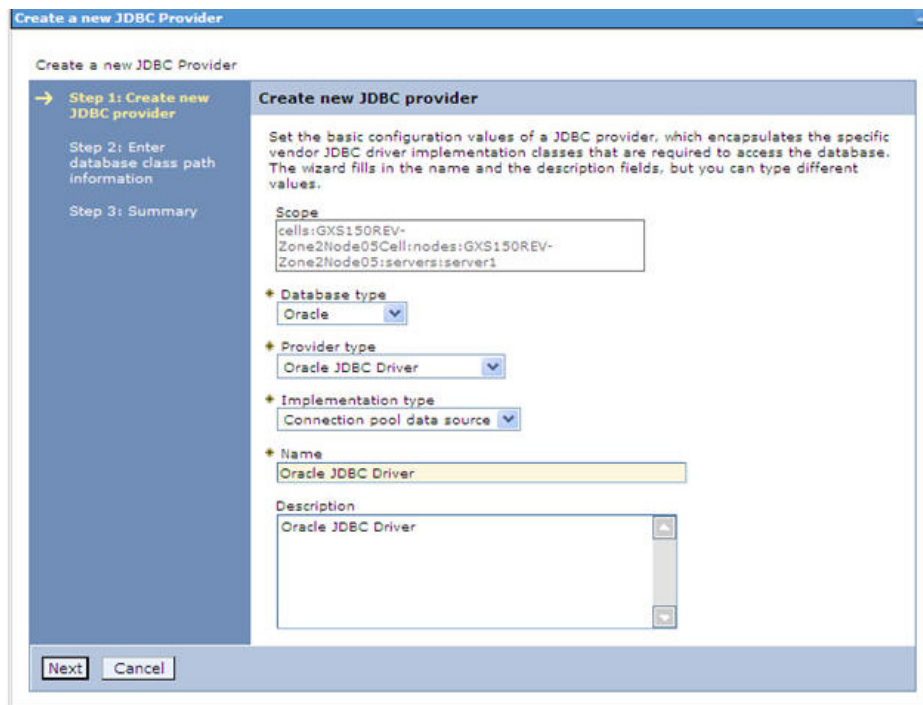
##### 9.1.1.1 Create JDBC Provider

1. Open the WebSphere admin console in the browser window:  
`http://<ipaddress>:<administrative console port>/ibm/console`. (https if SSL is enabled). The *Login* window is displayed.
2. Login with the user ID that has admin rights.
3. Expand the **Resources** option in the LHS menu and click **JDBC > JDBC Providers**. The *JDBC Providers* window is displayed.



### JDBC Providers

4. Select the **Scope** from the drop-down list. Scope specifies the level at which the resource definition is visible.
5. Click **New** to add new JDBC Provider under the *Preferences* section. The Create *new JDBC provider* window is displayed.

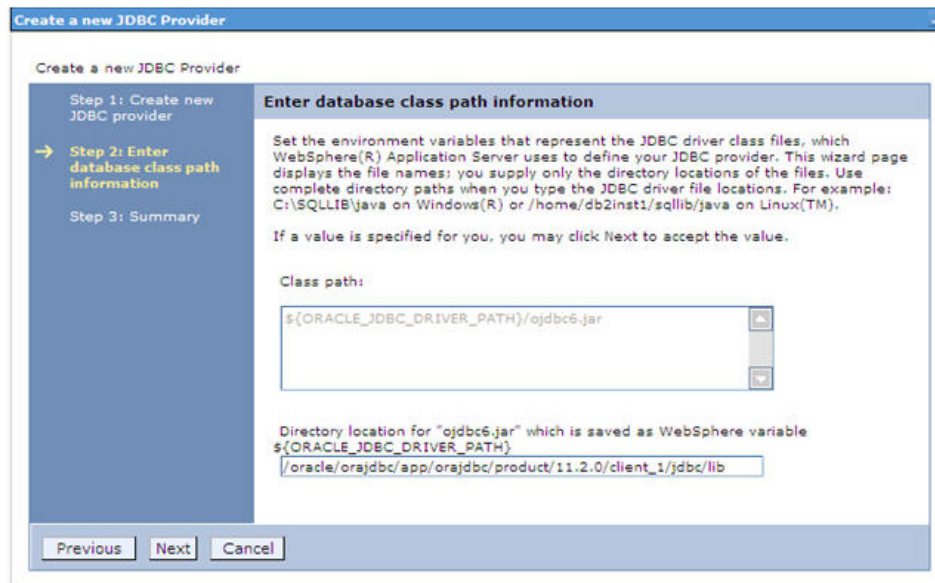


#### Create a new JDBC Provider

6. Enter the following details:

- Database Type - Oracle
- Provider Type- Oracle JDBC Driver
- Implementation Type- Connection pool data source
- Name- The required display name for the resource
- Description - The optional description for the resource

7. Click **Next**.

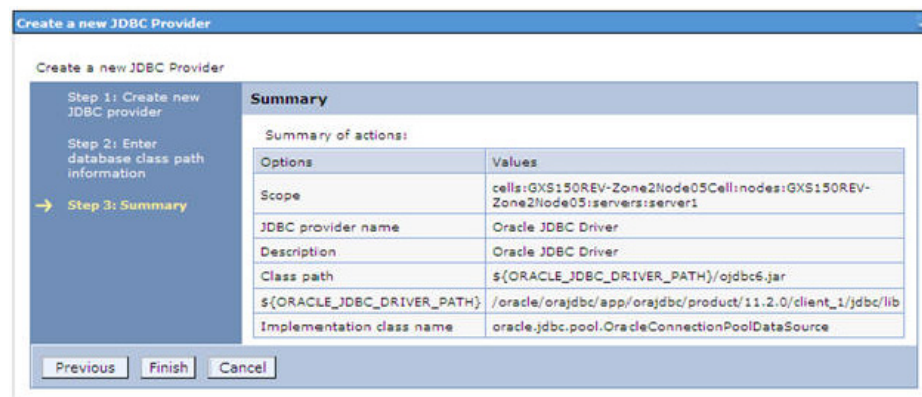


### Enter database class path information

8. Specify the directory location for "ojdbc<version>.jar" file. Ensure that you do not use the trailing slash file separators.
9. The Oracle JDBC driver can be downloaded from the following Oracle Download site:
  - [Oracle Database 11g Release 2 \(11.2.0.4\) JDBC Drivers](#)
  - [Oracle Database 12c Release 1 \(12.1.0.1\) JDBC Drivers](#)
10. Once downloaded, you need to copy the file in the required folder on the server.

**NOTE:** Refer [Appendix O](#) for identifying the correct "ojdbc<version>.jar" version to be copied.

11. Click **Next**. The *Summary* window is displayed.



### Summary

12. Verify the details and click **Finish** to create the JDBC Provider.

13. The options to **Save** and **Review** are displayed. Click **Save**.

### 9.1.1.2 Create Data Source

The steps given below are applicable for both CONFIG and ATOMIC data source creation.

1. Open this URL in the browser window: `http://<ipaddress>:<administrative console port>/ibm/console`. (https if SSL is enabled). The Login window is displayed.
2. Login with the user id that has admin rights.
3. Expand the **Resources** option in the LHS menu and click **JDBC > Data sources** option. The *Data sources* page is displayed.

**Data sources**

Use this page to edit the settings of a datasource that is associated with your selected JDBC provider. The datasource object supplies your application with connections for accessing the database. Learn more about this task in a [guided activity](#). A guided activity provides a list of task steps and more general information about the topic.

☒ Scope: Cell=GXS150REV-Zone2Node05Cell, Node=GXS150REV-Zone2Node05, Server=server1

Scope specifies the level at which the resource definition is visible. For detailed information on what scope is and how it works, [see the scope settings help](#).

Node=GXS150REV-Zone2Node05, Server=server1

☒ Preferences

New Delete Test connection Manage state...

Select	Name	JNDI name	Scope	Provider	Description	Category
<input type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">Default Datasource</a>	DefaultDatasource	Node=GXS150REV-Zone2Node05,Server=server1	Derby JDBC Provider	Datasource for the WebSphere Default Application	
<input type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">FICMASTER</a>	jdbc/FICMASTER	Node=GXS150REV-Zone2Node05,Server=server1	FICMASTER	New JDBC Datasource	
<input type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">RORFFW</a>	jdbc/RORFFW	Node=GXS150REV-Zone2Node05,Server=server1	RORFFW	New JDBC Datasource	
<input type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">RORPNC</a>	jdbc/RORPNC	Node=GXS150REV-Zone2Node05,Server=server1	RORPNC	New JDBC Datasource	
<input type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">UPGSPFT</a>	jdbc/UPGSPFT	Node=GXS150REV-Zone2Node05,Server=server1	UPGSPFT	New JDBC Datasource	
<input type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">UPGSROR</a>	jdbc/UPGSROR	Node=GXS150REV-Zone2Node05,Server=server1	UPGSROR	New JDBC Datasource	

Total 6

#### Data Sources

4. Select the **Scope** from the drop down list. Scope specifies the level at which the resource definition is visible.
5. Click **New**. The *Create a Data Source* window is displayed.

**Create a data source**

→ Step 1: Enter basic data source information

Step 2: Select JDBC provider

Step 3: Enter database specific properties for the data source

Step 4: Setup security aliases

Step 5: Summary

**Enter basic data source information**

Set the basic configuration values of a datasource for association with your JDBC provider. A datasource supplies the physical connections between the application server and the database.

Requirement: Use the Datasources (WebSphere(R) Application Server V4) console pages if your applications are based on the Enterprise JavaBeans(TM) (EJB) 1.0 specification or the Java(TM) Servlet 2.2 specification.

Scope:  
cells: GXS150REV-  
Zone2Node05Cell:nodes:GXS150REV-  
Zone2Node05:servers:server1

+ Data source name  
AtomT

+ JNDI name  
jdbc/DRYMOCK

Next Cancel

### Create a data source

- Specify the **Data Source name** and **JNDI name** for the new "Data Source".

The **JNDI** and **Data Source name** are case sensitive. Ensure that JNDI name is same as the "Information Domain" name.

- Click **Next**. The Select *JDBC provider* window is displayed.

**Create a data source**

Step 1: Enter basic data source information

→ Step 2: Select JDBC provider

Step 3: Enter database specific properties for the data source

Step 4: Setup security aliases

Step 5: Summary

**Select JDBC provider**

Specify a JDBC provider to support the datasource. If you choose to create a new JDBC provider, it will be created at the same scope as the datasource. If you are selecting an existing JDBC provider, only those providers at the current scope are available from the list.

☐ Create new JDBC provider

☒ Select an existing JDBC provider

Oracle JDBC Driver

Previous Next Cancel

### Select JDBC provider

- Select the option **Select an Existing JDBC Provider** and select the required JDBC provider from the drop-down list. Click **Next**.

### Enter database specific properties

9. Specify the database connection URL.

For Example: `jdbc:oracle:thin:@<DB_SERVER_IP>:<DB_SERVER_PORT>:<SID>`

10. Select **Data Store Helper Class Name** from the drop-down list and ensure that the checkbox **Use this data source in container managed persistence (CMP)** is selected.

---

**NOTE:** For RAC configuration, provide the RAC URL specified during installation

---

11. For Example:

```
jdbc:oracle:thin:@(DESCRIPTION=(ADDRESS_LIST=(ADDRESS=(PROTOCOL=TCP) (HOST=10
.11.12.13) (port=1521)) (ADDRESS=(PROTOCOL=TCP) (HOST=10.11.12.14) (PORT=1521)) (
LOAD_BALANCE=no) (FAILOVER=yes)) (CONNECT_DATA=(SERVICE_NAME=pqadb)))
```

12. Click **Next**.



**Create a data source**

Create a data source

Step 1: Enter basic data source information

Step 2: Select JDBC provider

Step 3: Enter database specific properties for the data source

→ **Step 4: Setup security aliases**

Step 5: Summary

**Setup security aliases**

Select the authentication values for this resource.

Component-managed authentication alias  
(none)

Mapping-configuration alias  
(none)

Container-managed authentication alias  
(none)

Note: You can create a new J2C authentication alias by accessing one of the following links. Clicking on a link will cancel the wizard and your current wizard selections will be lost.

[Global J2C authentication alias](#)

[Security domains](#)

Previous Next Cancel

### Setup security aliases

13. Map the J2C authentication alias, if already created. If not, you can create a new J2C authentication alias by accessing the link given (**Global J2C authentication alias**) or you can continue with the data source creation by clicking **Next** and then **Finish**.

**Create a data source**

Create a data source

Step 1: Enter basic data source information

Step 2: Select JDBC provider

Step 3: Enter database specific properties for the data source

Step 4: Setup security aliases

→ **Step 5: Summary**

**Summary**

Summary of actions:

Options	Values
Scope	cells:GXS150REV-Zone2Node05Cell:nodes:GXS150REV-Zone2Node05:servers:server1
Data source name	AtomT
JNDI name	jdbc/DRYMOCK
Select an existing JDBC provider	Oracle JDBC Driver
Implementation class name	oracle.jdbc.pool.OracleConnectionPoolDataSource
URL	jdbc:oracle:thin:@10.184.108.91:1521:ord11gr2
Data store helper class name	com.ibm.websphere.rsadapter.Oracle10gDataStoreHelper
Use this data source in container managed persistence (CMP)	true
Component-managed authentication alias	(none)
Mapping-configuration alias	(none)
Container-managed authentication alias	(none)

Previous Finish Cancel

### Summary

14. You can also create and map J2C authentication alias after creating the data source.



- 
15. You must create another Data source by following the aforementioned procedure with jdbc/FICMASTER as JNDI name pointing to the "configuration schema" of Infrastructure.

### 9.1.1.3 J2C Authentication Details

The steps given below are applicable for creating both config and atomic J2C Authentication.

To create J2C Authentication details:

1. Select the newly created Data Source and click **JAAS - J2C authentication data** link under **Related Items**.

**Data sources**

[Data sources](#) > [Default Datasource](#) > **JAAS - J2C authentication data**

Specifies a list of user identities and passwords for Java(TM) 2 connector security to use.

☒ Prefix new alias names with the node name of the cell (for compatibility with earlier releases)

**Preferences**

Select	Alias	User ID	Description
You can administer the following resources:			
<input type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">GXS150REV-Zone2Node05/FICMASTER</a>	upgsconf	FICMASTER
<input type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">GXS150REV-Zone2Node05/RORFFW</a>	rortfw	
<input type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">GXS150REV-Zone2Node05/RORPNC</a>	rortpnc	
<input type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">GXS150REV-Zone2Node05/UPGSPFT</a>	upgspt	upgspt
<input type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">GXS150REV-Zone2Node05/UPGSPROD</a>	upgsprod	upgsprod
<input type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">GXS150REV-Zone2Node05/UPGSROR</a>	upgsror	upgsror
<input type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">GXS150REV-Zone2Node05/UPGSSAND</a>	upgsand	upgsand
<input type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">GXS150REV-Zone2Node05/VASTEST</a>	upgsconf	upgsconf

Total 8

#### JAAS- J2C authentication data

2. Click **New** under the *Preferences* section.

Specifies a list of user identities and passwords for Java(TM) 2 connector security to use.

**General Properties**

+ Alias  
Atm

+ User ID  
upgs73

+ Password  
\*\*\*\*\*

Description  
Atomic Instance

Apply OK Reset Cancel

### JAAS- J2C authentication data- New

3. Enter the **Alias**, **User ID**, **Password**, and **Description**. Ensure the following:
  - User ID is the Oracle user ID created for the respective CONFIG and ATOMIC Schema for the “Information Domain”.
  - Specify the CONFIG database user ID and password information for the jdbc/FICMASTER data source, and specify the ATOMIC database user ID and password information for the ATOMIC schema data source that you created earlier.
4. Click **Apply** and save the details.

#### 9.1.1.4 JDBC Connection Pooling

To define the JDBC connection pooling ensure that you have created JDBC Provider and Data source to access the data from the database.

1. Expand the **Resources** option in the LHS menu and click **JDBC > Data sources** option. The *Data sources* page is displayed.
2. Click the newly created Data Source \$DATA\_SOURCE\$ and navigate to the path Data sources>\$DATA\_SOURCE\$>Connection pools.

**Data sources** > **GAFUSION DATA SOURCE** > **Connection pools**

Use this page to set properties that impact the timing of connection management tasks, which can affect the performance of your application. Consider the default values carefully; your application requirements might warrant changing these values.

Configuration

General Properties	Additional Properties
Scope <input type="text" value="cells:ipa26dorNode01Cell:nodes:ipa26dorNode01:servers:server1"/>	<a href="#">Advanced connection pool properties</a> <a href="#">Connection pool custom properties</a>
* Connection timeout <input type="text" value="0"/> seconds	
* Maximum connections <input type="text" value="100"/> connections	
* Minimum connections <input type="text" value="10"/> connections	
* Reap time <input type="text" value="180"/> seconds	
* Unused timeout <input type="text" value="1800"/> seconds	
* Aged timeout <input type="text" value="0"/> seconds	
Purge policy <input type="text" value="EntirePool"/>	
<input type="button" value="Apply"/> <input type="button" value="OK"/> <input type="button" value="Reset"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/>	

### Connection Pools

- Set the values for **Connection timeout** to 0 seconds, **Maximum connections** to 100 connections, and **Minimum connections** to 10 connections as shown in the aforementioned figure. You can also define **Reap Time**, **Unused Timeout**, and **Aged Timeout** as required.

---

## 9.1.2 Configure Resource Reference in WebLogic Application Server

This section is applicable only when the Web Application Server is WebLogic.

This section includes the following topics:

- [Create Data Source](#)
- [Create GridLink Data Source](#)
- [Configure Multi Data Sources](#)
- [Advanced Settings for Data Source](#)
- [JDBC Connection Pooling](#)

In WebLogic, you can create "Data Source" in the following ways:

- For a Non RAC Database instance, Generic Data Source has to be created. See Create Data Source.
- For a RAC Database instance, Gridlink Data Source has to be created. See Create GridLink Data Source.
- When Load Balancing/Fail over is required, Multi Data Source has to be created. See Configure Multi Data Sources.

### 9.1.2.1 Create Data Source

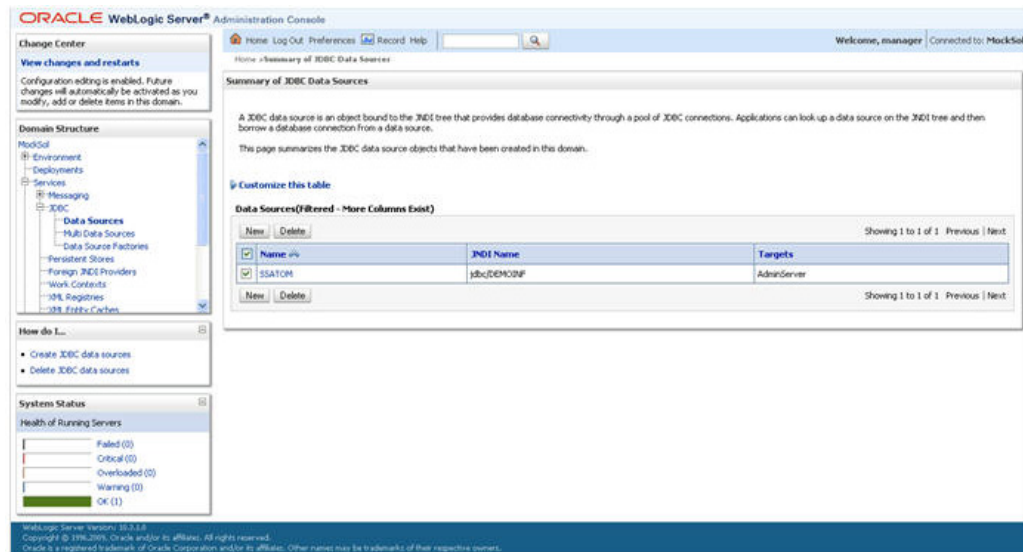
The steps given below are applicable for both config and atomic data source creation.

1. Open WebLogic Admin Console in the browser window:  
`http://<ipaddress>:<administrative console port>/console`. (https if SSL is enabled). The *Welcome* window is displayed.
2. Login with the Administrator **Username** and **Password**.



### Welcome

- From the LHS menu (Domain Structure), click **Services > Data Sources**. The *Summary of JDBC Data Sources* window is displayed.



### Summary of JDBC Data Sources

- Click **New** and select **Generic Data Source** option. The *Create a New JDBC Data Source* window is displayed.
- You can also select **GridLink Data Source** or **Multi Data Source** while creating a Data Source. For more information, see [Create GridLink Data Source](#) or [Configure Multi Data Sources](#).

#### Create a New JDBC Data Source

6. Enter JDBC data source **Name**, **JNDI Name**, and select the **Database Type** from the drop-down list. Click **Next**.
7. Ensure the following:
  - The JNDI Name field should be in the format "jdbc/informationdomain"
  - Same steps needs to be followed to create a mandatory data source pointing to the "configuration schema" of infrastructure with jdbc/FICMASTER as JNDI name.
  - JNDI Name is the same as mentioned in web.xml file of OFSAAI Application.
  - Required "Database Type" and "Database Driver" should be selected.

#### JDBC Data Source Properties

8. Select the **Database Driver** from the drop-down list. You need to select the Database Driver depending on database setup, that is, with or without RAC. Click **Next**.

**Create a New JDBC Data Source**

Back Next Finish Cancel

**Transaction Options**

You have selected non-XA JDBC driver to create database connection in your new data source.

Does this data source support global transactions? If yes, please choose the transaction protocol for this data source.

☒ **Supports Global Transactions**

Select this option if you want to enable non-XA JDBC connections from the data source to participate in global transactions using the *Logging Last Resource (LR)* transaction optimization. Recommended in place of Emulate Two-Phase Commit.

☐ **Logging Last Resource**

Select this option if you want to enable non-XA JDBC connections from the data source to emulate participation in global transactions using JTA. Select this option only if your application can tolerate heuristic conditions.

☐ **Emulate Two-Phase Commit**

Select this option if you want to enable non-XA JDBC connections from the data source to participate in global transactions using the one-phase commit transaction processing. With this option, no other resources can participate in the global transaction.

☒ **One-Phase Commit**

Back Next Finish Cancel

### Transaction Options

9. Select the Supports Global Transactions checkbox and the One-Phase Commit option.
10. Click **Next**. The *Connection Properties* window is displayed.

**Create a New JDBC Data Source**

Back Next Finish Cancel

**Connection Properties**

Define Connection Properties.

What is the name of the database you would like to connect to?

**Database Name:** fsgbu

What is the name or IP address of the database server?

**Host Name:** 10.184.74.80

What is the port on the database server used to connect to the database?

**Port:** 1521

What database account user name do you want to use to create database connections?

**Database User Name:** ssatom

What is the database account password to use to create database connections?

**Password:** \*\*\*\*\*

**Confirm Password:** \*\*\*\*\*

Back Next Finish Cancel

### Connection Properties

11. Enter the required details such as the **Database Name**, **Host Name**, **Port**, **Oracle User Name**, and **Password**.
12. Click **Next**. The *Test Database Connection* window is displayed.

---

**Create a New JDBC Data Source**

Test Configuration Back Next Finish Cancel

**Test Database Connection**

Test the database availability and the connection properties you provided.

What is the full package name of JDBC driver class used to create database connections in the connection pool?  
(Note that this driver class must be in the classpath of any server to which it is deployed.)

**Driver Class Name:** oracle.jdbc.OracleDriver

What is the URL of the database to connect to? The format of the URL varies by JDBC driver.

**URL:** jdbc:oracle:thin:@10.184.1...

What database account user name do you want to use to create database connections?

**Database User Name:** ssatom

What is the database account password to use to create database connections?  
(Note: for secure password management, enter the password in the Password field instead of the Properties field below)

**Password:** .....

**Confirm Password:** .....

What are the properties to pass to the JDBC driver when creating database connections?

**Properties:** USER=SSATOM

The set of driver properties whose values are derived at runtime from the named system property.

**System Properties:**

What table name or SQL statement would you like to use to test database connections?

**Test Table Name:** SQL SELECT 1 FROM DUAL

Test Configuration Back Next Finish Cancel

### Test Database Connection

13. Verify the details and click **Test Configuration** and test the configuration settings.

A confirmation message is displayed stating "Connection test succeeded."

14. Click **Finish**. The created "Data Source" is displayed in the list of Data Sources.

---

**NOTE:** "User ID" is the Oracle user ID that is created for the respective CONFIG and ATOMIC schema of the respective "Information Domain".

"User ID" to be specified for data source with "FICMASTER" as "JNDI" name should be the Oracle user ID created for the CONFIG schema.

---



- 
15. Select the new Data Source and click the **Targets** tab.

The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Create a New JDBC Data Source". At the top, there are buttons for "Back", "Next", "Finish", and "Cancel". Below these is the "Select Targets" section. It contains a text box with the instruction: "You can select one or more targets to deploy your new JDBC data source. If you don't select a target, the data source will be created but not deployed. You will need to deploy the data source at a later time." Below this is a table with the header "Servers". The table has one row with a checked checkbox and the text "AdminServer". At the bottom of the dialog, there are buttons for "Back", "Next", "Finish", and "Cancel".

#### Select Targets

16. Select the **AdminServer** option and click **Finish**.

### 9.1.2.2 Create GridLink Data Source

If you have selected the option, **New > GridLink Data Source** while creating the "Data Source", you can directly specify the JDBC URL as indicated.

The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Create a New JDBC GridLink Data Source". At the top, there are buttons for "Back", "Next", "Finish", and "Cancel". Below these is the "JDBC GridLink Data Source Properties" section. It contains a text box with the instruction: "The following properties will be used to identify your new JDBC GridLink data source." Below this is a text box with the instruction: "What would you like to name your new JDBC GridLink data source?". Below this is a text box labeled "Name:" with the value "xyz". Below this is a text box with the instruction: "What JNDI name would you like to assign to your new JDBC GridLink data source?". Below this is a text box labeled "JNDI Name:" with the value "jdbc/xyz". Below this is a text box with the instruction: "What database type would you like to select?". Below this is a text box labeled "Database Type:" with the value "Oracle". Below this is a text box with the instruction: "Is this XA driver?". Below this is a checkbox labeled "XA Driver" which is not selected. At the bottom of the dialog, there are buttons for "Back", "Next", "Finish", and "Cancel".

#### Create a New JDBC GridLinkData Source

1. Enter Data Source **Name**, and **JNDI Name**.

Ensure that the "JNDI Name" field is specified in the format "jdbc/infodomain" and the **XA Driver** checkbox is not selected. Click **Next**.

---

### JDBC GridLinkData Source- Connection Properties

2. Specify **Complete JDBC URL**, **Database User Name**, and **Password**. Click **Finish**.  
The created "Data Source" is displayed in the list of Data Sources.

#### 9.1.2.3 Configure Multi Data Sources

A JDBC multi data source is an abstraction around a group of data sources that provides load balancing and failover between data sources. As with data sources, multi data sources are also bound to the JNDI tree. Applications can look up a multi data source on the JNDI tree and then reserve a database connection from a data source. The multi data source determines from which data source to provide the connection.

When the database used is **Oracle RAC (Real Application Clusters)** which allows Oracle Database to run across a set of clustered servers, then group of data sources can be created for instances running on a set of clustered servers and a JDBC multi data source can be created so that applications can look up a multi data source on the JNDI tree to reserve database connection. If a clustered server fails, Oracle continues running on the remaining servers.

1. Open WebLogic Admin Console in the browser window:  
`http://<ipaddress>:<administrative console port>/console`. (https if SSL is enabled). The *Login* window is displayed.
2. Login with the "User ID" that has admin rights.
3. In the LHS menu (Domain Structure), select **Services > JDBC > Multi Data Sources**.  
The *Summary of JDBC Multi Data Sources* window is displayed.

**Summary of JDBC Multi Data Sources**

A JDBC multi data source is an abstraction around a group of data sources that provides load balancing and failover between data sources. As with data sources, multi data sources are also bound to the JNDI tree. Applications can look up a multi data source on the JNDI tree and then reserve a database connection from a data source. The multi data source determines from which data source to provide the connection.

Use this page to create or view multi data sources in your domain.

[Customize this table](#)

**Multi Data Sources(Filtered - More Columns Exist)**

[New](#) [Delete](#) Showing 1 to 2 of 2 Previous | Next

<input type="checkbox"/>	Name ↕	JNDI Name	Algorithm Type	Targets
<input type="checkbox"/>	FUSIONS	jdbc/FUSIONHEL	Load-Balancing	AdminServer
<input type="checkbox"/>	RORDS	jdbc/RORHELQT	Load-Balancing	AdminServer

[New](#) [Delete](#) Showing 1 to 2 of 2 Previous | Next

### Summary of JDBC Multi Data Sources

- Click **New**. The *New JDBC Multi Data Source* screen is displayed.

**NOTE:** Ensure that the Data Sources which needs to be added to new JDBC Multi Data Source has been created.

**Create a New JDBC Multi Data Source**

[Back](#) [Next](#) [Finish](#) [Cancel](#)

**Configure the Multi Data Source**

The following properties will be used to identify your new JDBC multi data source.

What would you like to name your new JDBC multi data source?

**Name:**

What JNDI name would you like to assign to your new JDBC multi data source?

**JNDI Name:**

What algorithm type for this JDBC Multi Data Source would you like to select?

**Algorithm Type:**

[Back](#) [Next](#) [Finish](#) [Cancel](#)

### Configure the Multi Data Source

- Enter the JDBC Source **Name**, **JNDI name**, and select the **Algorithm Type** from the drop-down list. Click **Next**.

**Note:**

- The JNDI Name has to be specified in the format jdbc/infodomainname.
- JNDI Name of the Data Sources that will be added to new JDBC Multi data source should be different from the JNDI name specified during Multi Data Source. Same steps needs to be followed to create a mandatory data source pointing to the "configuration schema" of infrastructure with jdbc/FICMASTER as JNDI name for Data Source.

- Same steps needs to be followed to create a mandatory data source pointing to the "configuration schema" of infrastructure with jdbc/FICMASTER as JNDI name for Data Source.
- JNDI Name provided in multi data source should be the same name that will be mentioned in the web.xml file of OFSAAI Application.
- You can select the Algorithm Type as Load-Balancing.

### Select Targets

6. Select the **AdminServer** check box and click **Next**.

Please select type (XA or Non-XA) of data source you would like to add to your new JDBC Multi Data Source.

☐ XA Driver

☒ Non-XA Driver

Back Next Finish Cancel

### Select Data Source Type

7. Select the type of data source which will be added to new JDBC Multi Data Source. Click **Next**.

Create a New JDBC Multi Data Source

Back Next Finish Cancel

**Add Data Sources**

What JDBC Data Sources would you like to add to your new JDBC Multi Data Source?

**Data Sources:**

Available	Chosen
ROR2	ROR1
FUSION1	
FUSION2	
FUSIONRH	

Create a New Data Source

Back Next Finish Cancel

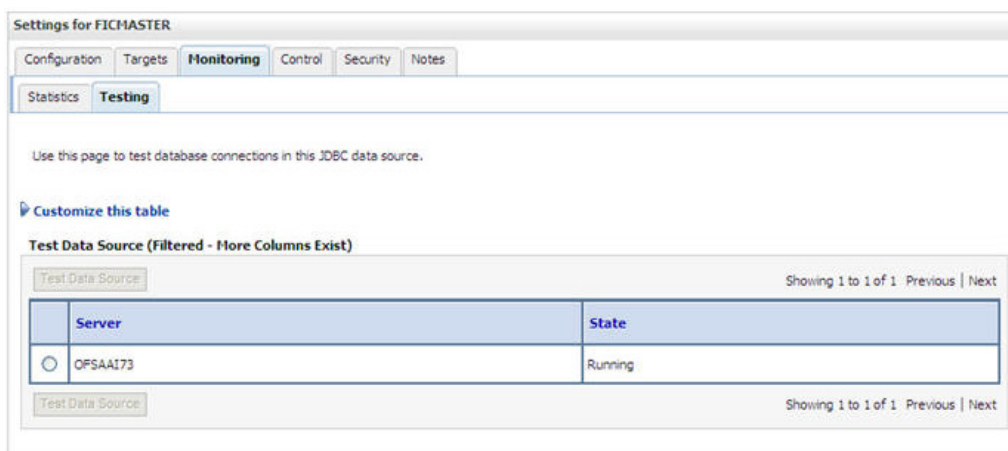
### Add Data Sources

8. Map the required Data Source from the *Available* Data Sources. Click **Finish**.

- 
9. The New JDBC Multi Data Source is created with added data sources.

#### 9.1.2.4 Advanced Settings for Data Source

1. Click the new Data Source from the *Summary of JDBC Data Sources* window. The *Settings for <Data Source Name>* window is displayed.
2. Select the **Connection Pooling** tab given under Configuration.
3. Go to the **Advanced** option at the bottom of the page, and check the **Test Connection of Reserve** checkbox (Enables WebLogic Server to test a connection before giving it to a client).
4. To verify if the data source is valid, select "Data Source name". For example, FICMASTER.



#### Settings for <Data Source Name>

5. Select the server and click **Test Data Source**.  
A message is displayed indicating that the test was successful.
6. Once the "Data Source" is created successfully, the following messages are displayed:
  - All changes have been activated. No restart is necessary.
  - Settings updated successfully.
7. If not, follow the steps given above to recreate the data source.

#### 9.1.2.5 JDBC Connection Pooling

To define the JDBC connection pooling, ensure that you have created JDBC Provider and Data source to access the data from the database.

- 
1. Click the newly created Data Source \$DATA\_SOURCE\$ and navigate to the path Home >Summary of Services: JDBC >Summary of JDBC Data Sources >JDBC Data Source-<INFODDOM\_NAME>
  2. Set the values for Initial Capacity to 10, Maximum Capacity to 100, Capacity Increment by 1, Statement Cache Type to LRU, and Statement Cache Size to 10.
  3. Click **Save**.

### 9.1.3 Configure Resource Reference in Tomcat Application Server

This section is applicable only when the Web Application Server is Tomcat.

This section includes the following topics:

- [Create Data Source](#)
- [JDBC Connection Pooling](#)
- [Class loader configuration for Apache Tomcat](#)

Copy the Oracle JDBC driver file, "ojdbc<version>.jar" from <Oracle Home>/jdbc/lib and place it in <Tomcat Home>/lib.

---

**NOTE:** Refer [Appendix O](#) for identifying the correct ojdbc<version>.jar version to be copied.

---

#### 9.1.3.1 Create Data Source

To create "data source" for OFSAA application, navigate to <Tomcat Home>/conf and edit the following block of text by replacing the actual values in server.xml.

---

**NOTE:** The User-IDs for configuration/ atomic schemas have the prefix of SETUPINFO NAME depending on the value set for PREFIX\_SCHEMA\_NAME in <<APP Pack>>\_SCHEMA\_IN.XML file of Schema Creator Utility. For example: if the value set for SETUPINFO NAME is DEV and PREFIX\_SCHEMA\_NAME is Y and the schema name was mentioned as ofsaacnf, then the actual schema created in the database would be DEV\_ofsaacnf.

---

```
<Context path ="/<context name>" docBase="<Tomcat Installation
Directory>/webapps/<context name>" debug="0" reloadable="true"
crossContext="true">

<Resource auth="Container"
    name="jdbc/FICMASTER"
    type="javax.sql.DataSource"
    driverClassName="oracle.jdbc.driver.OracleDriver"
    username="<user id for the configuration schema>"
    password="<password for the above user id>"
```

---

```

        url="jdbc:oracle:thin:@<DB engine IP address>:<DB Port>:<SID>"
        maxTotal="100"
        maxIdle="30"
        maxWaitMillis="10000"/>
    <Resource auth="Container"
        name="jdbc/< INFORMATION DOMAIN NAME >"
    type="javax.sql.DataSource"
        driverClassName="oracle.jdbc.driver.OracleDriver"
        username="<user id for the atomic schema>"
        password="<password for the above user id>"
        url="jdbc:oracle:thin:@<DB engine IP address>:<DB Port>:<SID>"
        maxTotal="100"
        maxIdle="30"
        maxWaitMillis="10000"/>
</Context>

```

---

**NOTE:** The <Resource> tag must be repeated for each Information Domain created. After the above configuration, the "WAR" file has to be created and deployed in Tomcat.

---

### 9.1.3.2 JDBC Connection Pooling

To define the JDBC connection pooling, do the following:

1. Copy \$ORACLE\_HOME/jdbc/lib/ojdbc<version>.jar to the path \$TOMCAT\_DIRECTORY/lib/.

---

**NOTE:** Refer [Appendix O](#) for identifying the correct "ojdbc<version>.jar" version to be copied.

---

2. Edit the server.xml present under the path \$TOMCAT\_DIRECTORY/conf/ with the below changes, which is required for connection pooling.

```

<Context path="/" $CONTEXTNAME$ " docBase=" $APP_DEPLOYED_PATH$ "
debug="0" reloadable="true" crossContext="true">
    <Resource auth="Container"
        name="jdbc/ $INFODOM_NAME$"
    type="javax.sql.DataSource"
        driverClassName="oracle.jdbc.driver.OracleDriver"
        username=" $ATOMICSCHEMA_USERNAME$"
        password=" $ATOMICSCHEMA_PASSWORD$"
        url=" $JDBC_CONNECTION_URL"

```

---

```
maxTotal="100"
maxIdle="30"
maxWaitMillis="10000"/>
removeAbandoned="true" removeAbandonedTimeout="60"
logAbandoned="true"/>
</Context>
```

**Note the following:**

- \$APP\_DEPLOYED\_PATH\$ should be replaced by OFSAAI application deployed path.
- \$INFODOM\_NAME\$ should be replaced by Infodom Name.
- \$ATOMICSCHEMA\_USERNAME\$ should be replaced by Atomic schema database user name.
- \$ATOMICSCHEMA\_PASSWORD\$ should be replaced by Atomic schema database password.
- \$JDBC\_CONNECTION\_URL should be replaced by JDBC connection string jdbc:Oracle:thin:<IP>:<PORT>:<SID>.
- For example, jdbc:oracle:thin 10.80.50.53:1521:soluint

**Note:** If you use Oracle Wallet for database password configuration, see Creation of Oracle Wallet on OFSAA Server.

- The User-IDs for configuration/ atomic schemas have the prefix of SETUPINFO NAME depending on the value set for PREFIX\_SCHEMA\_NAME in <<APP Pack>>\_SCHEMA\_IN.XML file of Schema Creator Utility.
- For example: if the value set for PREFIX\_SCHEMA\_NAME is DEV and the schema name was mentioned as ofsaconf, then the actual schema created in the database would be DEV\_ofsaconf.

#### 9.1.4 Class loader configuration for Apache Tomcat

1. Edit the `server.xml` available in `$TOMCAT_HOME/conf/` folder.
2. Add tag `<Loader delegate="true" />` within the `<Context>` tag, above the `<Resource>` tag. This is applicable only when the web application server is Apache Tomcat 8.

Add tag `<Loader delegate="true" />` within the `<Context>` tag, above the `<Resource>` tag in `server.xml` file.



---

**NOTE:** This configuration is required if Apache Tomcat version is 8.

---

---

## 10 Appendix C: Creating and Deploying EAR/ WAR File

### 10.1 Creating and Deploying EAR/WAR File

This appendix includes the following topics:

- [Creating EAR/WAR File](#)
- [Deploying EAR/WAR File](#)

#### 10.1.1 Creating EAR/WAR File

To create EAR/WAR File, follow these steps:

1. Navigate to the \$FIC\_WEB\_HOME directory on the OFSAA Installed server.
2. Execute `./ant.sh` to trigger the creation of EAR/ WAR file.
3. On completion of the EAR files creation, the "BUILD SUCCESSFUL" and "Time taken" message is displayed and you will be returned to the prompt.

```
/scratch/ofsaaweb>cd /scratch/ofsaaweb/OFS80/ficweb
/scratch/ofsaaweb/OFS80/ficweb>
/scratch/ofsaaweb/OFS80/ficweb>ls
ant.sh                               ficwebChecksum.sh
apache-ant-1.7.1                     ficweb_InstalledChecksum.txt
application.xml                      lib
build.xml                           MANIFEST.MF
conf                                 mycertificates
ficweb_Build_CheckSum.txt            OFSALMINFO_FusionMenu.xml
ficwebCheckSum.log                  unix
ficwebChecksum.properties           webroot
/scratch/ofsaaweb/OFS80/ficweb>./ant.sh
executing "ant"
Buildfile: build.xml

createwar:
[war] Building war: /scratch/ofsaaweb/OFS80/ficweb/AAI80.war

createear:
[ear] Building ear: /scratch/ofsaaweb/OFS80/ficweb/AAI80.ear

BUILD SUCCESSFUL
Total time: 2 minutes 8 seconds
/scratch/ofsaaweb/OFS80/ficweb>
```

#### Creating EAR/ WAR File

4. The EAR/ WAR file - <contextname>.ear/ .war - is created.

---

**NOTE:** The <contextname> is the name given during installation.  
This process overwrites any existing version of EAR file that exists in the path.  
In case of OFSAA configured on Tomcat installation, <contextname>.war will be created.  
ANT warning for tools.jar can be ignored while executing ./ant.sh

---

### 10.1.2 Deploying EAR/WAR File

The OFSAA Application EAR/ WAR file is generated at \$FIC\_WEB\_HOME on the OFSAA Installed server. Locate the <contextname>.ear/ .war file for deployment.

This section includes the following topics:

- [Deploying WebSphere EAR/WAR Files](#)
- [Deploying WebLogic EAR/WAR Files](#)
- [Deploying Tomcat WAR Files](#)

---

**NOTE:** Ensure to clear the application cache prior to the deployment of Application Pack Web Archive. This is applicable to all Web Servers (WebSphere, WebLogic, and Tomcat). For more information, refer [Clearing Application Cache](#) section.

---

#### 10.1.2.1 Deploying EAR/WAR Files on WebSphere

To deploy WebSphere EAR/WAR File, follow these steps:

1. Start WebSphere Profile by navigating to the path  
"/<Websphere\_Installation\_Directory>/IBM/WebSphere/AppServer/profiles/<Profile\_Name>/bin/" and execute the command:  
  
./startServer.sh server1
2. Open the following URL in the browser: http://<ipaddress>:<Administrative Console Port>/ibm/console. (https if SSL is enabled). The login screen is displayed.



The image shows the login window of the WebSphere Integrated Solutions Console. At the top left is the 'WebSphere. software' logo. In the center-left is a graphic of three stylized human figures (blue, orange, and green) with a large yellow key in front of them. To the right of this graphic is the title 'WebSphere Integrated Solutions Console'. Below the title are two input fields: 'User ID:' with the text 'admin' and 'Password:' with five dots. A 'Log in' button is positioned below the password field. At the bottom left is the IBM logo. To the right of the IBM logo is a block of text regarding copyright and trademarks.

WebSphere. software

## WebSphere Integrated Solutions Console

User ID:

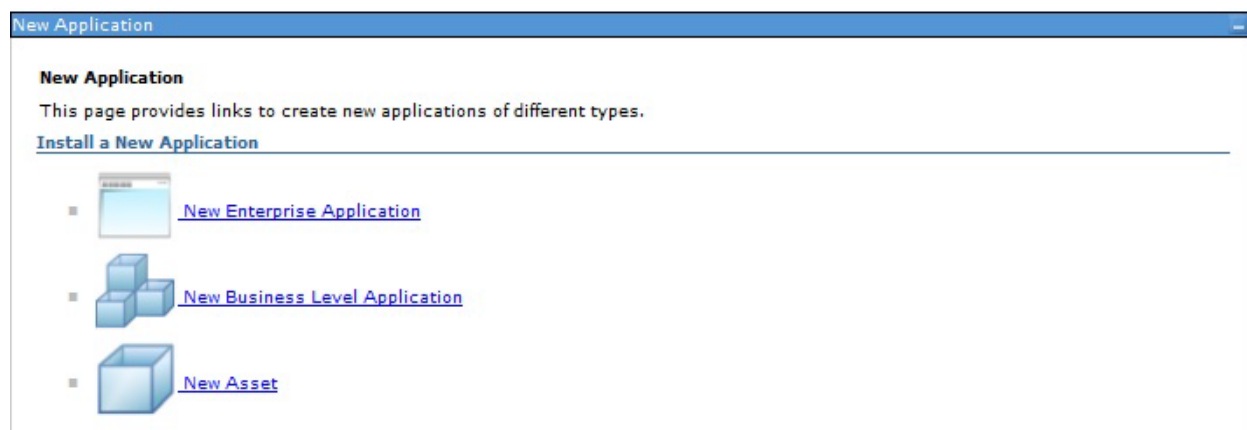
Password:

**IBM**

Licensed Materials - Property of IBM (c) Copyright IBM Corp. 1997, 2011 All Rights Reserved. IBM, the IBM logo, ibm.com and WebSphere are trademarks or registered trademarks of International Business Machines Corp., registered in many jurisdictions worldwide. Other product and service names might be trademarks of IBM or other companies. A current list of IBM trademarks is available on the Web at [Copyright and trademark information](#).

### Login Window

3. Enter the user credentials with admin privileges and click **Log In**.
4. From the LHS menu, select **Applications** and click **New Application**. The *New Application* window is displayed.






The image shows the 'New Application' window. The title bar says 'New Application'. The main content area has the heading 'New Application' and a sub-heading 'This page provides links to create new applications of different types.' Below this is a section titled 'Install a New Application' with a horizontal line. Under this section are three items, each with a small icon and a link: 'New Enterprise Application' (with a single cube icon), 'New Business Level Application' (with three cubes icon), and 'New Asset' (with a single cube icon).

New Application

**New Application**

This page provides links to create new applications of different types.

Install a New Application

-  [New Enterprise Application](#)
-  [New Business Level Application](#)
-  [New Asset](#)

### New Application

5. Click **New Enterprise Application**. The *Preparing for the application installation* window is displayed.

Preparing for the application installation

Specify the EAR, WAR, JAR, or SAR module to upload and install.

**Path to the new application**

☐ Local file system

Full path

Browse...

☒ Remote file system

Full path

Next Cancel

### Preparing for the application installation

6. Select **Remote File System** and click **Browse**. Select the EAR file generated for OFSAA to upload and install. Click **Next**.

Preparing for the application installation

**How do you want to install the application?**

☒ Fast Path - Prompt only when additional information is required.

☐ Detailed - Show all installation options and parameters.

☒ Choose to generate default bindings and mappings

Previous Next Cancel

### Installation Options

7. Select the **Fast Path** option and click **Next**. The *Install New Application* window is displayed.

Install New Application

Specify options for installing enterprise applications and modules.

→ Step 1: Select installation options

Step 2: Map modules to servers

Step 3: Summary

Select installation options

Specify the various options that are available for your application.

☐ Precompile JavaServer Pages files

Directory to install application

☒ Distribute application

☐ Use Binary Configuration

☐ Deploy enterprise beans

Application name

AAI80

☒ Create MBeans for resources

☐ Override class reloading settings for Web and EJB modules

Reload interval in seconds

☐ Deploy Web services

Validate Input off/warn/fail

warn

☐ Process embedded configuration

File Permission

Allow all files to be read but not written to  
 Allow executables to execute  
 Allow HTML and image files to be read by everyone

.\*\,dll=755\*,.\*\,so=755\*,.\*\,a=755\*,.\*\,sl=755

Application Build ID

Unknown

☐ Allow dispatching includes to remote resources

☐ Allow servicing includes from remote resources

Business level application name

Create New BLA

Asynchronous Request Dispatch Type

Disabled

☐ Allow EJB reference targets to resolve automatically

☐ Deploy client modules

Client deployment mode

Isolated

☐ Validate schema

Next

Cancel

### Install New Application

- Enter the required information and click **Next**. The *Map Modules to Servers* window is displayed.

Install New Application

Specify options for installing enterprise applications and modules.

Step 1 Select installation options  
 → Step 2: Map modules to servers  
 Step 3 Summary

**Map modules to servers**

Specify targets such as application servers or clusters of application servers where you want to install the modules that are contained in your application. Modules can be installed on the same application server or dispersed among several application servers. Also, specify the Web servers as targets that serve as routers for requests to this application. The plug-in configuration file (plugin-cfg.xml) for each Web server is generated, based on the applications that are routed through.

Clusters and servers:  
 WebSphere:cell=ofss2311701Node02Cell,node=ofss2311701Node02,server=server1

Select	Module	URI	Server
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	OFSAAI Web Application	AAI80.war,WEB-INF/web.xml	WebSphere:cell=ofss2311701Node02Cell,node=ofss2311701Node02,server=server1

### Map Modules to Servers

9. Select the **Web Application** and click **Next**. The *Map Resource References to Resources* window is displayed.

Specify options for installing enterprise applications and modules.

Step 1 Select installation options  
 Step 2 Map modules to servers  
 → Step 3: Map resource references to resource  
 Step 4: Map virtual hosts to Web modules  
 Step 5: Summary

**Map resource references to resources**

Each resource reference that is defined in your application must be mapped to a resource.

javax.sql.DataSource

Select	Module	Bean	URI	Resource Reference	Target Resource JNDI Name	Login configuration
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	OFSAAI Web Application		AAI80.war,WEB-INF/web.xml	jdbc/OFSSALMINFO	<input type="text" value="jdbc/OFSSALMINFO"/> <input type="button" value="Browse..."/>	Resource authorization: Container Authentication method: None
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	OFSAAI Web Application		AAI80.war,WEB-INF/web.xml	jdbc/FICMASTER	<input type="text" value="jdbc/FICMASTER"/> <input type="button" value="Browse..."/>	Resource authorization: Container Authentication method: None
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	OFSAAI Web Application		AAI80.war,WEB-INF/web.xml	jdbc/OFSCAPADQINFO	<input type="text" value="jdbc/OFSCAPADQINFO"/> <input type="button" value="Browse..."/>	Resource authorization: Container Authentication method: None

### Map Resource References to Resources

10. Map each resource defined in the application to a resource JNDI name defined earlier.
11. Click **Modify Resource Authentication Method** and specify the authentication method created earlier.



12. You can specify "config" for FICMASTER resource or "atomic" for atomic resource as the authentication method.
13. Select the **OFSAAI Web Application** check box and click **Next**. The *Map Virtual hosts for Web Modules* window is displayed.

The screenshot shows the 'Install New Application' wizard window. The title bar says 'Install New Application'. Below the title bar, it says 'Specify options for installing enterprise applications and modules.' On the left, there is a sidebar with five steps: Step 1: Select installation options, Step 2: Map modules to servers, Step 3: Map resource references to resources, Step 4: Map virtual hosts for Web modules (highlighted with a yellow arrow), and Step 5: Summary. The main area is titled 'Map virtual hosts for Web modules'. It contains a text box that says 'Specify the virtual host where you want to install the Web modules that are contained in your application. You can install Web modules on the same virtual host or disperse them among several hosts.' Below this text box is a checkbox labeled 'Apply Multiple Mappings' which is checked. Below the checkbox is a table with two columns: 'Web module' and 'Virtual host'. The table has one row with a checked checkbox in the 'Web module' column and the text 'OFSAAI Web Application'. The 'Virtual host' column has a dropdown menu with 'default\_host' selected. At the bottom of the window are three buttons: 'Previous', 'Next', and 'Cancel'.

Select	Web module	Virtual host
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	OFSAAI Web Application	default_host ▼

#### Map Virtual host for Web Modules

14. Select the **Web Application** check box and click **Next**. The *Summary* page is displayed.



Specify options for installing enterprise applications and modules.

[Step 1](#) Select installation options

[Step 2](#) Map modules to servers

[Step 3](#) Map resource references to resources

[Step 4](#) Map virtual hosts for Web modules

→ **Step 5: Summary**

### Summary

Summary of installation options

Options	Values
Precompile JavaServer Pages files	No
Directory to install application	
Distribute application	Yes
Use Binary Configuration	No
Deploy enterprise beans	Yes
Application name	AAI80
Create MBeans for resources	Yes
Override class reloading settings for Web and EJB modules	No
Reload interval in seconds	
Deploy Web services	No
Validate Input off/warn/fail	warn
Process embedded configuration	No
File Permission	.*\dll=755#.*\so=755#.*\a=755#.*\sl=755
Application Build ID	Unknown
Allow dispatching includes to remote resources	No
Allow servicing includes from remote resources	No
Business level application name	
Asynchronous Request Dispatch Type	Disabled
Allow EJB reference targets to resolve automatically	No
Deploy client modules	No
Client deployment mode	Isolated
Validate schema	No
Cell/Node/Server	<a href="#">Click here</a>

Previous
Finish
Cancel

### Summary

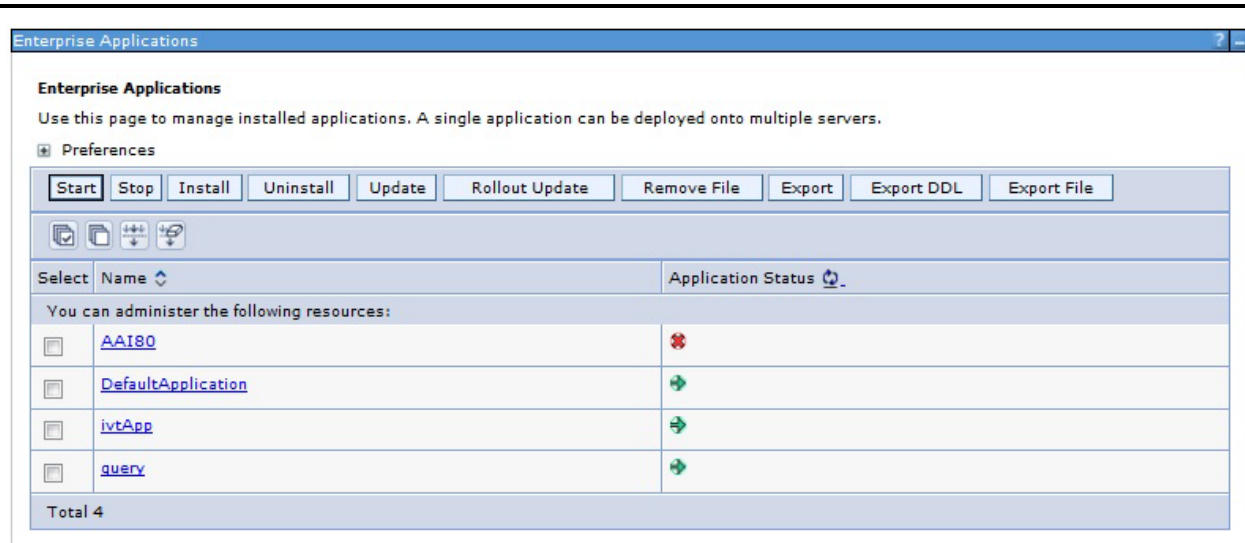
- Click **Finish** and deploy the Infrastructure Application on WebSphere.

On successful installation, a message is displayed.

- Click **Save** and save the master file configuration. The details are displayed in the *Master File Configuration* window.

### Start the Application

- Expand **Applications > Application Type > WebSphere enterprise applications**. The *Enterprise Applications* window is displayed.



### Enterprise Applications

2. Select the installed application and click **Start**.

---

**NOTE:** <profile name> is the profile name given while creating the WebSphere profile.  
 <cell name > is the cell name given during profile creation  
 <contextname> is the context name given during installation.

---

### Explode EAR – Weblogic Deployment

To explode EAR, follow the below steps:

1. Create the "applications" folder under domain name. For example,  
 /Bea/user\_projects/domains/ <Domain \_name>/applications.
2. Create <context\_name>.ear folder under "applications" folder.
3. Copy the <\$FIC\_WEB\_HOME/<context\_name>.ear file to  
 <WEBLOGIC\_INSTALL\_DIR>/Bea/user\_projects/domains/<DOMAIN\_NAME>/a  
 pplications/<context\_name>.ear.
4. Explode the <context\_name>.ear file by executing the command:  

```
jar -xvf <context_name>.ear
```
5. Delete the <context>.ear and < context >.war files (recently created)  
 <WEBLOGIC\_INSTALL\_DIR>/Bea/user\_projects/domains/<DOMAIN\_NAME>/a  
 pplications/<context\_name>.ear.
6. Create a directory <context\_name>.war under  
 <WEBLOGIC\_INSTALL\_DIR>/Bea/user\_projects/domains/<DOMAIN\_NAME>/a  
 pplications/<context\_name>.ear./<context.war>

- 
7. Copy <\$FIC\_WEB\_HOME/<context\_name>.war file to  
<WEBLOGIC\_INSTALL\_DIR>/Bea/user\_projects/domains/<DOMAIN\_NAME>/applications/<context\_name>.ear//<context\_name>.war.
  8. Explode the <context\_name>.war file by executing the following command to get the directory structure:  

```
jar -xvf <context_name>.war
```

### 10.1.2.2 Deploying EAR/WAR files on WebLogic

Following are the steps for deploying Infrastructure application that would be created during installation:

1. Navigate to the path <WebLogic Installation directory>/user\_projects/domains/<domain name>/bin in the machine in which WebLogic is installed.
2. Start WebLogic by executing the command:  

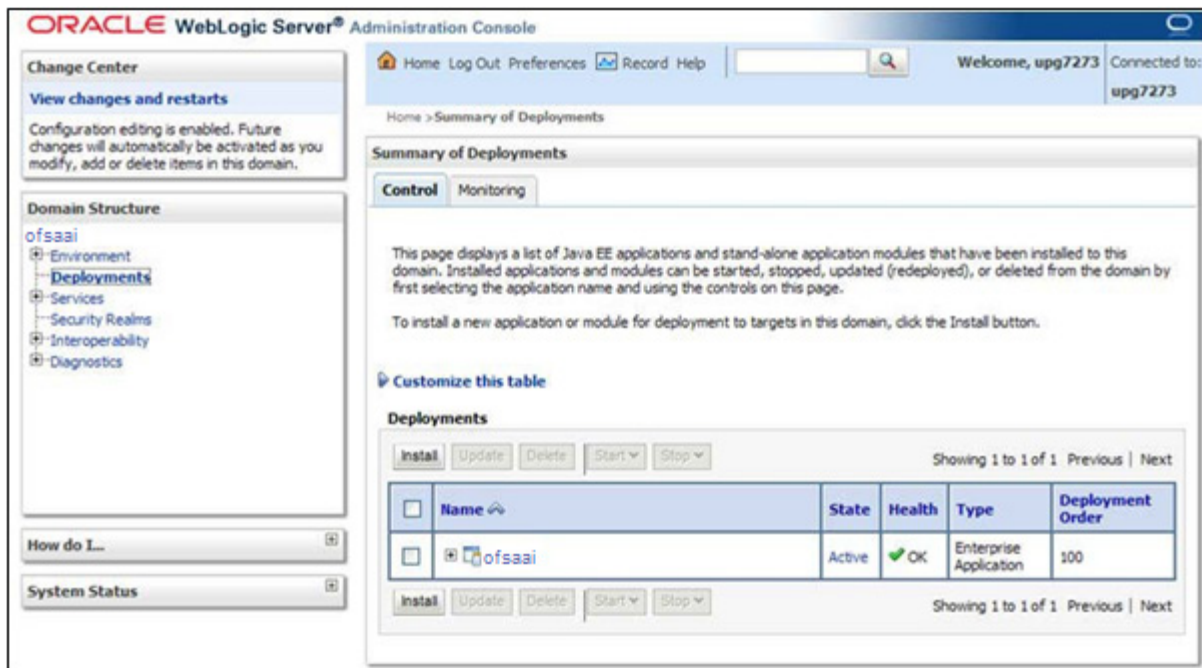
```
./startWebLogic.sh -d64
```
3. Open the URL in the browser window: http://<ipaddress>:<admin server port>/console. (https if SSL is enabled). The Sign in window of the WebLogic Server Administration Console is displayed.

---

**NOTE:** Ensure that you have started Infrastructure Server by executing "./startofsaai.sh" as mentioned in Start Infrastructure section

---

4. Log on to the WebLogic Server by entering the user credentials having privileges to deploy the EAR file.
5. From the **Domain Structure** LHS menu, click **Deployments**. The *Summary of Deployments* window is displayed.



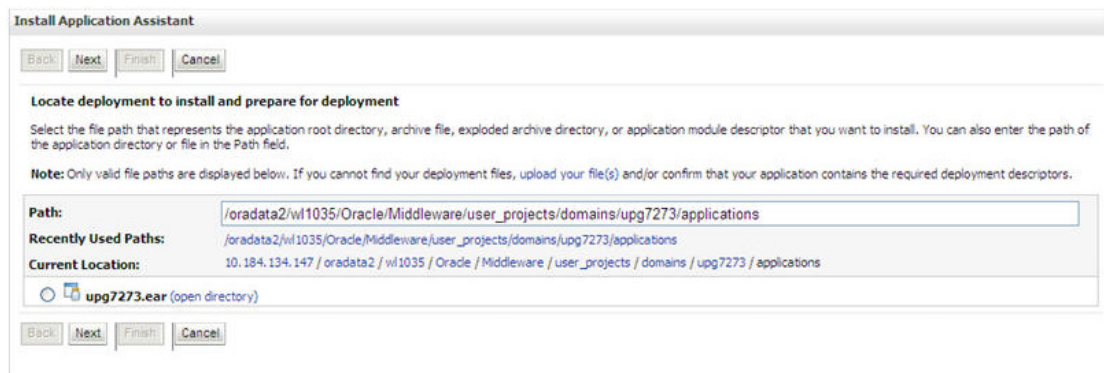
### Summary of Deployments

- Click **Install**. The Install Application Assistant window is displayed.
- Select the Exploded EAR directory after browsing to the directory where it is saved and click **Next**.

### Install Application

To install Application, follow these steps:

- Open the Install Application Assistant.



### Install Application Assistant

- Click **Next**.

### Install Application Assistant

- From the *Choose targeting style* section, select the **Install this deployment as an application** option and click **Next**. The *Optional Settings* window is displayed.

### Optional Settings

- Enter a **Name** for the deployment if required.

5. Under the Security section, select the **DD only** option to specify that only roles and policies that are defined in the deployment descriptors should be used.
6. Select **I will make the deployment available from the following location** option under the Source accessibility section.
7. Click **Next** to continue. The Deployment Summary window is displayed.

The screenshot shows the 'Install Application Assistant' window. At the top, there are buttons for 'Back', 'Next', 'Finish', and 'Cancel'. Below these, a section titled 'Review your choices and click Finish' contains a message: 'Click Finish to complete the deployment. This may take a few moments to complete.' This is followed by an 'Additional configuration' section with a question: 'In order to work successfully, this application may require additional configuration. Do you want to review this application's configuration after completing this assistant?'. There are two radio button options: 'Yes, take me to the deployment's configuration screen.' (which is selected) and 'No, I will review the configuration later.' Below this is a 'Summary' section. It lists 'Deployment:' as '/oradata2/1035/Oracle/Middleware/user\_projects/domains/upg7273/applications/upg7273.ear', 'Name:' as 'upg72733', 'Staging mode:' as 'Use the defaults defined by the chosen targets', and 'Security Model:' as 'DDOnly: Use only roles and policies that are defined in the deployment descriptors.' At the bottom of the summary is a 'Target Summary' table.

Components	Targets
upg7273.ear	AdminServer

At the bottom of the window, there are buttons for 'Back', 'Next', 'Finish', and 'Cancel'.

### Deployment Summary

8. Select the **Yes, take me to the deployment's configuration screen** option and click **Finish**. The *Settings for <Deployment Name>* window is displayed.

**Settings for upg7273**

Overview | Deployment Plan | Configuration | Security | Targets | Control | Testing | Monitoring | Notes

Save

Use this page to view the general configuration of an Enterprise application, such as its name, the physical path to the application files, the associated deployment plan, and so on. The table at the end of the page lists the modules (such as Web applications and EJBs) that are contained in the Enterprise application. Click on the name of the module to view and update its configuration.

<b>Name:</b>	upg7273	The name of this Enterprise Application. <a href="#">More Info...</a>
<b>Path:</b>	/oradata2/wl1035/Oracle/Middleware/user_projects/domains/upg7273/applications/upg7273.ear	The path to the source of the deployable unit on the Administration Server. <a href="#">More Info...</a>
<b>Deployment Plan:</b>	(no plan specified)	The path to the deployment plan document on Administration Server. <a href="#">More Info...</a>
<b>Staging Mode:</b>	(not specified)	The mode that specifies whether a deployment's files are copied from a source on the Administration Server to the Managed Server's staging area during application preparation. <a href="#">More Info...</a>
<b>Security Model:</b>	DDOnly	The security model that is used to secure a deployed module. <a href="#">More Info...</a>
<b>Deployment Order:</b>	<input type="text" value="100"/>	An integer value that indicates when this unit is deployed, relative to other deployable units on a server, during startup. <a href="#">More Info...</a>
<b>Deployment Principal Name:</b>	<input type="text"/>	A string value that indicates what principal should be used when deploying the file or archive during startup and shutdown. This principal will be used to set the current subject when calling out into application code for interfaces such as ApplicationLifecycleListener. If no principal name is specified, then the anonymous principal will be used. <a href="#">More Info...</a>

Save

**Modules and Components**

Showing 1 to 1 of 1 Previous | Next

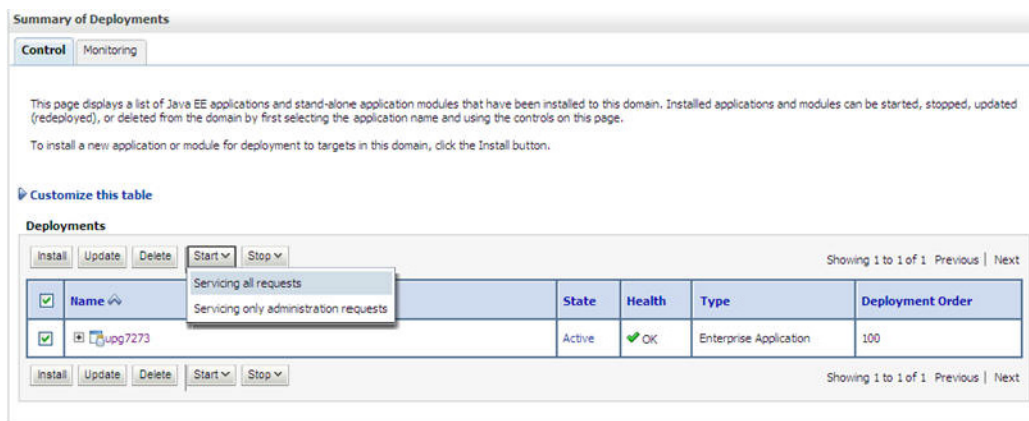
Name	Type
upg7273	Enterprise Application
EJBs	
StatelessCacheBean	EJB
Modules	
upg7273	Web Application
beanache.jar	EJB Module
Web Services	
None to display	

Showing 1 to 1 of 1 Previous | Next

### Settings for <Deployment Name>

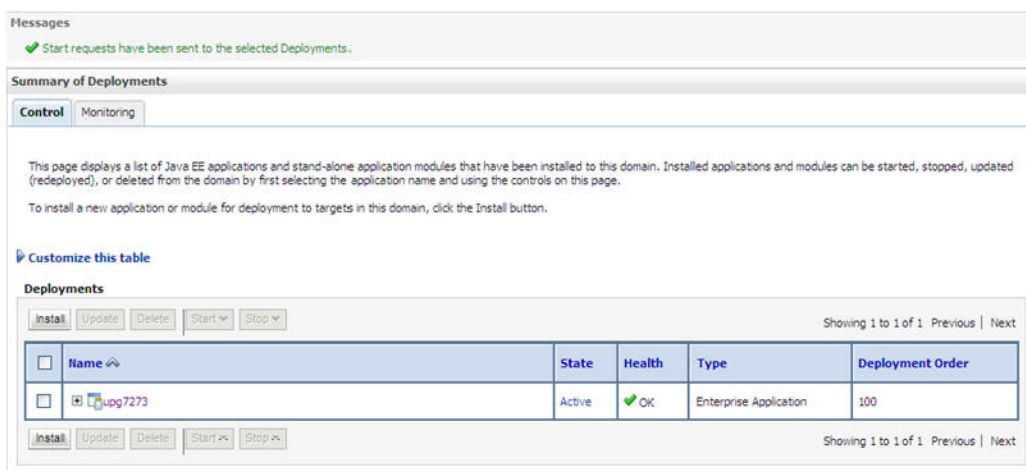
9. Review the general configuration details of the deployment. You can also update the configuration of the deployment in this window. In the **Overview** tab you can view the complete deployment configuration.
10. Click **Save** to update the changes, if any.
11. From the LHS menu, click **Deployments**. The *Summary of Deployments* window is displayed.





### Summary of Deployments

12. Select the newly deployed Infrastructure application and click **Start > Servicing all requests**. Ensure that the Infrastructure server is up and running.



### Summary of Deployments

13. The **State** of the deployed application is displayed as **Active** if started successfully.

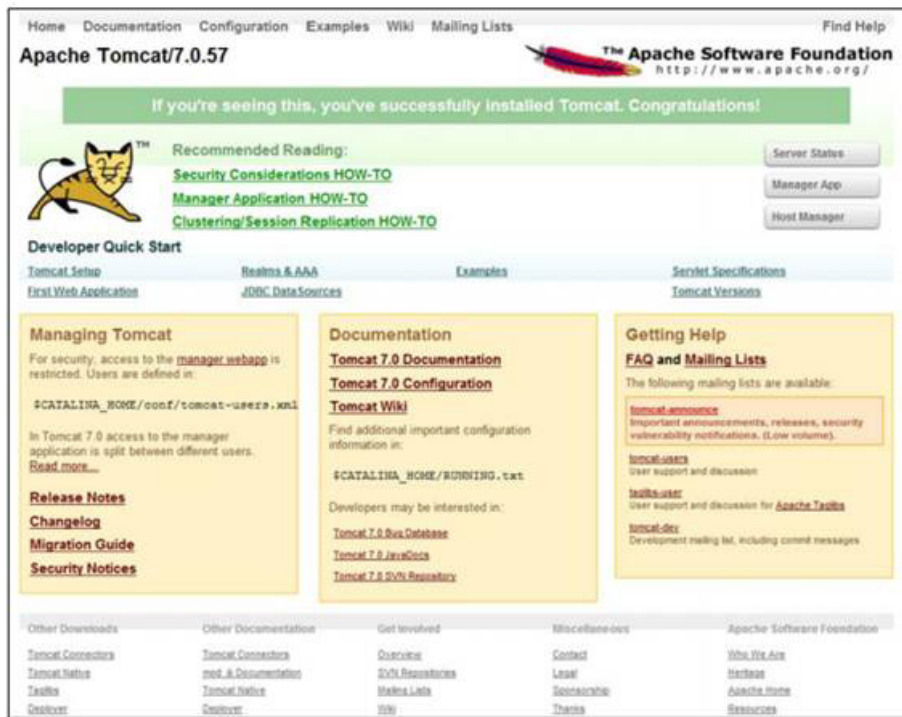
#### 10.1.2.3 Deploying Tomcat WAR Files on Tomcat

Before deploying the WAR files, ensure that the previously deployed applications of Infrastructure are uninstalled. See [Uninstalling Previously Deployed WAR Files in Tomcat](#) for the procedure to uninstall the previously deployed Infrastructure war files.

On the machine that hosts Tomcat, follow the below steps outlined to deploy Infrastructure application:

1. Copy the <context-name>.war from \$FIC\_WEB\_HOME/<context-name>.war to <Tomcat Installation Directory>/webapps/ directory.





2. Click **Manager App**. The Connect to dialog box is displayed.
3. Enter the **User Id** and **Password** that has admin rights and click **OK**. (For user creation in tomcat, see [Tomcat User Administration](#). The Tomcat Web Application Manager window is displayed with the list of all the applications deployed.

App	Name specified	Tomcat Documentation	Port	Size	Start Stop Restart Undeploy
index	None specified	Tomcat Documentation	Port	0	Start Stop Restart Undeploy Expires sessions with idle > 30 minutes
examples	None specified	Servlet and JSP Examples	Port	0	Start Stop Restart Undeploy Expires sessions with idle > 30 minutes
host-manager	None specified	Tomcat Host Manager Application	Port	0	Start Stop Restart Undeploy Expires sessions with idle > 30 minutes
manager	None specified	Tomcat Manager Application	Port	0	Start Stop Restart Undeploy Expires sessions with idle > 30 minutes

**Deploy**

Deploy directory of WAR file located on server

Context Path (required):

URL Configuration file URL:

Web or Directory URL:

WAR file to deploy

Select WAR file to upload:

**Diagnose**

Check to see if a web application has caused a memory leak on stop, reload or undeploy

This diagnostic check will trigger a full garbage collection. Use it with extreme caution on production systems.

**Server Information**

Tomcat Version	JVM Version	JVM Vendor	OS Name	OS Version	OS Architecture	Hostname	IP Address
Apache Tomcat/7.0.57	1.6.0_45-b06	Sun Microsystems Inc.	Linux	2.6.30-400.211.1.el6.x86_64	amd64	afu220104-01.oracle.com	10.104.1.1

Copyright © 1999-2014, Apache Software Foundation

4. In the Deploy section, enter the **Context Path** provided during the installation as `"/<context-name>".`

- 
5. Enter the path where the <context-name>.war file resides (by default "\$FIC\_WEB\_HOME/<context-name>.war") in the **WAR** or **Directory URL** field and click **Deploy**.
  6. On successful application deployment, a confirmation message is displayed. Start the Tomcat server. Refer [Starting Web Application Servers](#) for more details.

---

## 11 Appendix D: Starting / Stopping Services

### 11.1 Start/Stop OFSAA Infrastructure Services

This chapter details on how to start and stop OFSAA Infrastructure services. This chapter includes the following sections:

- [Starting Infrastructure services](#)
- [Starting Web Application Servers](#)
- [Stopping Infrastructure Services](#)
- [Stopping Web Application Servers](#)

#### 11.1.1 Starting Infrastructure Services

Once the installation of Infrastructure has been completed successfully and the post-installation steps are completed, the servers must be started. Log on to each machine and run the `.profile` file. All servers mentioned must be started from the same shell encoding. The servers mentioned below are dependent on each other. It is mandatory to maintain the order in which the servers are started. Allow each of the servers to initialize completely before starting the next server.

1. On the machine in which Infrastructure Application components have been installed, navigate to `$FIC_APP_HOME/common/FICServer/bin` and execute the following command to start the Infrastructure Server.

```
./startofsaai.sh
```

---

**NOTE:** You can also start the Infrastructure Server by executing the command `"nohup ./startofsaai.sh &"`. Starting the process using "nohup" and "&" will return the command prompt without having to wait till the process completes. However, this command cannot be used when you are starting the server for the first time or starting after changing user password in the configuration database schema. You can also start the Infrastructure Server by executing the command `"nohup ./startofsaai.sh &"`. Starting the process using "nohup" and "&" will return the command prompt without having to wait till the process completes. However, this command cannot be used when you are starting the server after changing user password in the configuration database schema.

---

2. Select the required webserver start up option from the table.

---

Start up Option	Description
Starting WebSphere profile	On the machine in which Web sphere is installed, navigate to [Webshpere_Install_Directory] /AppServer/<profiles>/<profile name>/bin and execute the command: <code>./startServer.sh server1</code> .
Starting WebLogic Domain	On the machine in which WebLogic is installed navigate to <WebLogic Installation directory>/user_projects/domains/<domain name>/bin and execute the command: <code>startWebLogic.sh -d64</code> .  <b>Note:</b> If WebLogic is already running, access the WebLogic Admin Console. Stop and start the application <context name>.ear.
Starting Tomcat Application	On the machine in which Tomcat is installed, navigate to <Tomcat_Install_Directory>/bin and execute the command: <code>./catalina.sh run</code>

### 3. Start ICC server:

- On the machine in which Infrastructure default Application components have been installed, navigate to \$FIC\_HOME/ficapp/icc/bin and execute the command.

```
./iccserver.sh
```

---

**NOTE:** Only Infrastructure Default Application Server would hold ICC component.

---

### 4. Start Back-end Services:

- On the machine on which Infrastructure Database components have been installed, navigate to \$FIC\_DB\_HOME/bin and execute the command to start "Agent server":

```
./agentstartup.sh
```

Or

- Start Back-end services using the command:

```
nohup ./agentstartup.sh &
```

---

**NOTE:** This agent internally starts the Router, Message Server, OLAP data server and AM services.

---

## 11.1.2 Starting Web Application Servers

Start the Web Application Server depending on the type from the following table.

---

Start up Option	Description
Starting WebSphere profile	On the machine in which Web sphere is installed, navigate to [Webshpere_Install_Directory] /AppServer/<profiles>/<profile name>/bin and execute the command: <code>./startServer.sh server1</code> .
Starting WebLogic Domain	On the machine in which WebLogic is installed navigate to <WebLogic Installation directory>/user_projects/domains/<domain name>/bin and execute the command: <code>startWebLogic.sh -d64</code> .  <b>Note:</b> If WebLogic is already running, access the WebLogic Admin Console. Stop and start the application <context name>.ear.
Starting Tomcat Application	On the machine in which Tomcat is installed, navigate to <Tomcat_Install_Directory>/bin and execute the command: <code>./catalina.sh run</code>

### 11.1.3 Stopping Infrastructure Services

To stop Infrastructure services:

1. On the machine in which Infrastructure Application components have been installed, navigate to `$FIC_APP_HOME/common/FICServer/bin` and execute the command:

```
./stopofsaa.sh
```

2. To stop ICC server, on the machine in which Infrastructure default Application components have been installed, navigate to `$FIC_HOME/ficapp/icc/bin` and execute the command:

```
./iccserversshutdown.sh
```

---

**NOTE:** Only Infrastructure Default Application Server would hold ICC component.

---

3. To stop Back-end server, on the machine in which Infrastructure database components have been installed, navigate to `$FIC_DB_HOME/bin` and execute the command:

```
./agentshutdown.sh
```

---

### 11.1.4 Stopping Web Application Servers

Stop the Web Application Server depending on the type from the following table.

Stop Option	Description
Stopping WebSphere profile	On the machine in which Web sphere is installed, navigate to [Webshpere_Install_Directory] /AppServer/<profiles>/<profile name>/bin and execute the command: <code>./stopServer.sh server1</code> .
Stopping WebLogic Domain	On the machine in which WebLogic is installed navigate to <WebLogic Installation directory>/user_projects/domains/<domain name>/bin and execute the command: <code>startWebLogic.sh -d64</code> .  <b>Note:</b> If WebLogic is already running, access the WebLogic Admin Console. Stop the application <context name>.ear.
Stopping Tomcat Application	On the machine in which Tomcat is installed, navigate to <Tomcat_Install_Directory>/bin and execute the command: <code>./shutdown.sh</code>

---

## 12 Appendix E: Accessing OFSAA Application

This appendix gives details about the steps to be performed to access OFSAA Application.

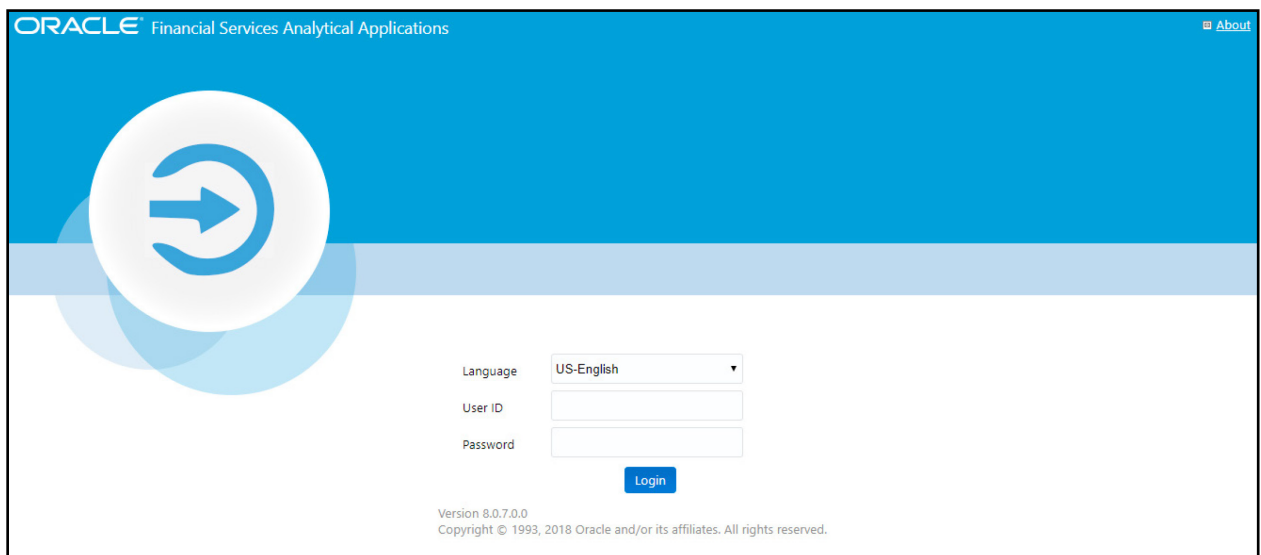
### 12.1 Accessing OFSAA Infrastructure

1. From your desktop, open the browser and enter the URL in below format:

<scheme>://<IP address/ hostname>:<port>/<context-name>/login.jsp

For example, <https://111.222.333.444:5555/ofsa/login.jsp>

The OFSAA login screen is displayed.



2. With installation of every OFSAA Application Pack, there are two seeded user profiles configured in the system:

- SYSADMN – System Administrator
- SYSAUTH – System Authorizer

**Note:** For SYSADMN and SYSAUTH, the default password is password0.

3. Login to the application using the "SYSADMN" User ID. (Note that, there is no "I" in the SYSADMN login USER ID). Enter the password that was provided during installation. On the first login, you will be prompted to change the password.

---

## 12.1.1 OFSAAI Login

While accessing Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications Infrastructure, the Splash screen is as displayed:

You can select the required language from the Language drop-down list. The language options displayed in the drop down are based on the license. Based on the selection of Language, the appropriate language login screen is displayed.

Enter the User ID and Password provided by the System Administrator and click Login. You will be prompted to change your password on your first login. Alternatively, you can also choose to change your password any time.

In the Change Password screen, enter a new password, confirm it and click OK to view the Splash screen. Refer to the following guidelines for Password Creation:

- Passwords are displayed as asterisks (stars) while you enter. This is to ensure that the password is not revealed to other users.
- Ensure that the entered password is at least six characters long.
- The password must be alphanumeric with a combination of numbers and characters.
- The password should not contain spaces.
- Passwords are case sensitive and ensure that the Caps Lock is not turned ON.
- By default the currently used password is checked for validity if password history is not set.
- New password should be different from previously used passwords based on the password history which can be configured.



- 
- If you encounter any of the following problems, contact the System Administrator:
    - Your user ID and password are not recognized.
    - Your user ID is locked after three consecutive unsuccessful attempts.
    - Your user ID has been disabled.
    - Guest user cannot change the password.

---

## 13 Appendix F: Post Deployment Configurations

### 13.1 Post Deployment Configuration

This chapter covers the following topics:

- [Deploying the Application](#)
- [Logging as System Administrator](#)
- [Creating Application Users](#)
- [Mapping Application User\(s\) to User Group](#)

### 13.2 Deploying the Application

#### 13.2.1 OBIEE Configuration Steps to Deploy OFS LRM Analytics

The OFS LRM Analytics application release 8.0.7.0.0 is based upon a dedicated reporting mart built from the new Fusion Financial Services Data Model. OFS LRM Analytics 8.0.7.0.0 leverages several components of Oracle Business Intelligence Enterprise Edition (OBIEE) technology including Dashboards and Answers. It also includes various Dashboards and Reports for the user to carryout various Liquidity Gap based analytics.

The following are the steps to configure the OFS LRM Analytics:

1. Make sure Oracle Business Intelligence (11.1.1.9.5) or (12.2.1.4.0) installation is completed and available. See [Configurations required for OBIEE 12C](#) for details.
2. Set the <Oracle BI Instance Home> directory.  
For example, `/u01/OBIEE11G/instances/instance1`.
3. Start WebLogic AdminServer.
  - a. Set the < BI Domain Home> directory.  
For Example, `/u01/OBIEE11G/user_projects/domains/bifoundation_domain`.
  - b. Navigate to < BI Domain Home >/bin and run **nohup .startWebLogic.sh &**.
  - c. Bringing up this service may take a few minutes depending on your environment. Check the logs using the command **tail -f nohup.out**.
4. Start Node Manager.
  - a. Set the < WebLogic Server Home > directory>.  
For example, `/u01/OBIEE11G/wlserver_10.3`.
  - b. Navigate to <WebLogic Server Home>/server/bin and execute the command **nohup .startNodeManager.sh &**.
5. Start WebLogic Managed Server(bi\_server1).

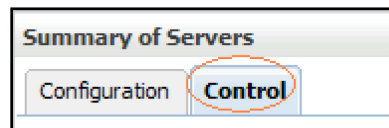
- a. Login onto <http://localhost:7001/console> using your Administrator credentials created during platform install (Replace the hostname based on your setup).
- b. Under Environment, click **Servers** link.



The bi\_server1 line should show as shutdown state at this point.

<input type="checkbox"/> Server	Machine	State	Status of Last Action
<input type="checkbox"/> AdminServer(admin)	laliv-lap	RUNNING	None
<input type="checkbox"/> bi_server1	laliv-lap	SHUTDOWN	TASK COMPLETED

- c. Click **Control** tab.



- d. Select the **bi\_server1** line by clicking on the left tick box.
- e. Click **Start** button at the top of the list and confirm starting this service.

**Servers (Filtered - More Columns Exist)**

Start
Resume
Suspend
Shutdown
Restart SSL

<input type="checkbox"/> Server	Machine	State
<input type="checkbox"/> AdminServer(admin)	laliv-lap	RUNNING
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> bi_server1	laliv-lap	SHUTDOWN

Resume
Suspend
Shutdown
Restart SSL

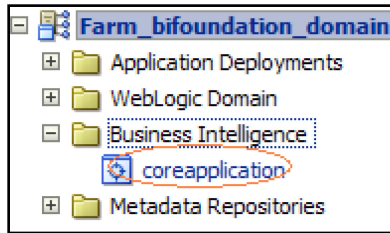
- f. State will update to "RUNNING" mode after a few minutes.

---

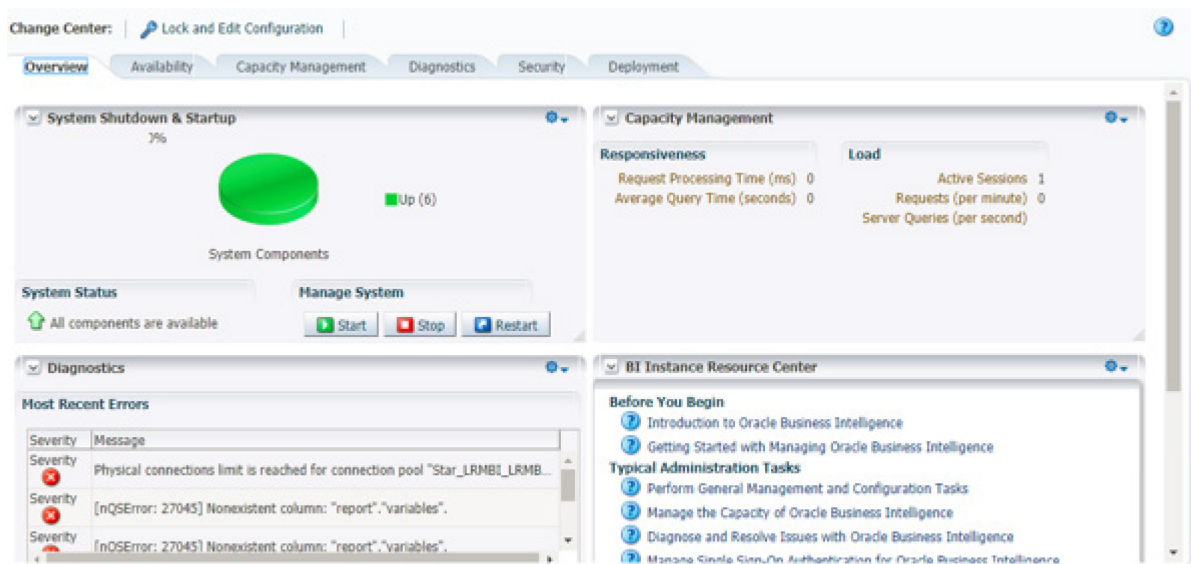
6. Start OBIEE services and login

a. Starting services From EM screen

- i. Login to the EM administration screen using the URL: *http://localhost:7001/em* (Replace the hostname and port number based on your setup). Use the login you created in BIEE installation to log in.
- ii. Expand 'Business Intelligence' node on the left and choose **Coreapplication**.



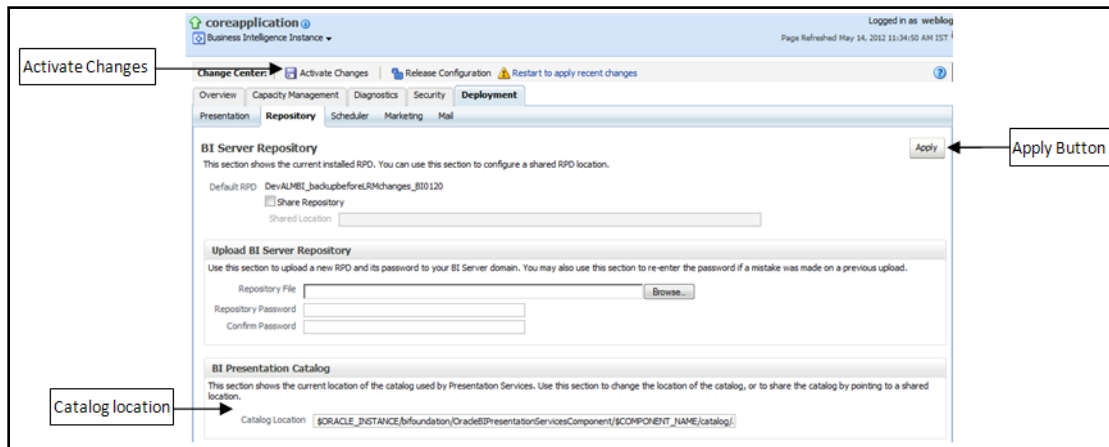
iii. Click **Overview** Tab.



- iv. Click **Restart** (or **Start**) under the Manage System section.
  - v. Click **Yes** on dialog box to confirm the move. Wait for message that confirms successful restart.
- b. If starting using EM is not successful and complaining about OPMNCTL not up, follow starting process with OPMNCTL.
- i. Open a command prompt, navigate to <Oracle BI Instance Home>/bin.
  - ii. Run **./opmnctl status**, this will show you status of all the OBIEE core services
  - iii. run **./opmnctl startall** or **./opmnctl stopall** depending on your need.

7. Deploy RPD and webcat file(s).

1. Navigate to folder \$FIC\_HOME/TR\_BI/repository/ which contains Liquidity\_Risk\_Management\_Pack.rpd and \$FIC\_HOME/TR\_BI/catalog/ which contains Liquidity\_Risk\_Management\_Pack.catalog and Bank of Thailand.catalog. The latter is specific to Bank of Thailand (BOT) templates. If you have licensed for BOT, then deploy both the catalogs, and follow the below steps.
2. Login to
  - I. OBIEE – Enterprise Manager URL (<http://<ip address>:<port>/em>).
  - II. Click on **coreapplication** from 'Business Intelligence' tab on left hand side.
  - III. Under 'coreapplication', select the tab 'Deployment' and click 'Lock and Edit Configuration' button located below title 'coreapplication'. The below screen is displayed.

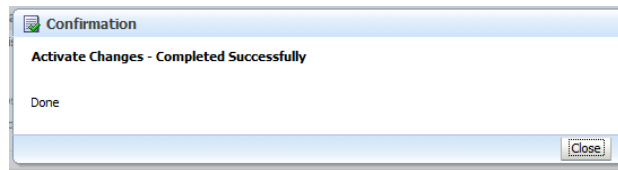


IV. RPD Deployment:

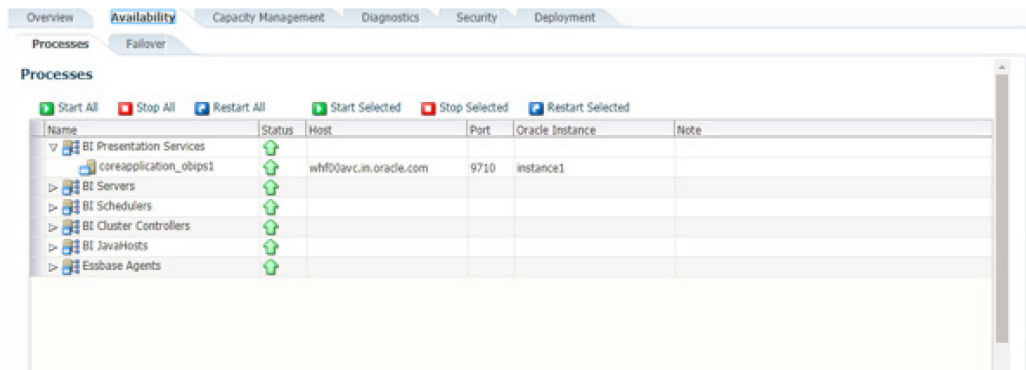
1. Select Browse button available under Upload BI Server Repository section and select Liquidity\_Risk\_Management\_Pack.rpd file from the local folder. Enter Repository password 'Administrator1'.

V. Web catalog Deployment:

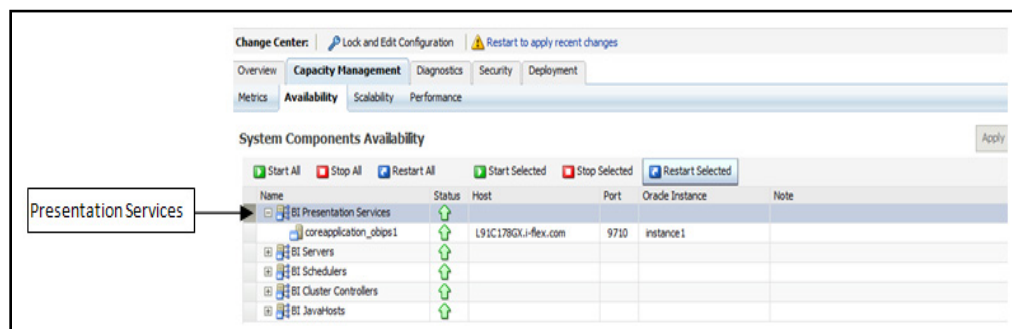
1. Create a new webcatalog folder for TR BI application through Enterprise Manager of OBIEE.
2. Set the Catalog Location available under 'BI Presentation Catalog' like: "\$ORACLE\_INSTANCE\bifoundation\OracleBIPresentationServicesComponent\SCOMPONENT\_NAME\catalog\TRBI".
3. Click Apply and then click Activate changes. A pop up will be shown after successful activation.



4. Click **Close** and switch to Capacity management tab.
5. Restart the presentation services. Under the **System Components Availability**, select **Presentation Services** and click on **Restart Selected** option.



- VI. Once the Presentation Service is restarted, it will give the pop up for successful restart. Click **Close**.
- VII. Verify that new folder structure is created in the system. It can be found under path :  
 <Oracle BI Instance Home>  
 \bifoundation\OracleBIPresentationServicesComponent\coreapplication\_obips1\catalog\TRBI
- VIII. This 'TRBI' folder will be having a root folder which in turn contains three folders named 'shared', 'system' and 'users'.



3. Open the Catalog Manager

- 
- a. Navigate to File menu and open the catalog online (File->Open catalog) by giving the necessary credentials based on your setup (Type - (online), URL - <http://<ipaddress>:<port>/analytics/saw.dll>).
    - b. Once the catalog is opened, it will display a folder structure on left hand side. Select the shared folder in the LHS tree structure.
    - c. Go to 'File' menu and select 'Unarchive'. It will ask for the path for a file.
    - d. Browse the path of the archived catalog file saved in your local folder using the 'Browse' button and click 'OK'.
    - e. The catalog must be unarchived in the shared folder for the reports to display. A pop up for successful operation is displayed.
    - f. Restart the presentation services once again.
  4. Open the analytics OBIEE URL- (<http://<ipaddress>:<port>/analytics>) Login with credentials based on your setup, and verify that catalog is available.
  8. Configure **tnsnames.ora**.
    - a. Open "tnsnames.ora" file under the folder - <Oracle Home>/network/admin.
    - b. Make sure an entry is made in the tnsnames.ora to connect to atomic schema of OFSAA application.
    - c. Save the tnsnames.ora.
  9. Configure ODBC data source to connect to Oracle BI Server.
    - a. Go To Control Panel>Administrative Tools>Data Sources (ODBC).
    - b. Select the 'System DSN' tab and click 'Add' Button.
    - c. Select a driver specific to (Oracle BI Server 11g) and click 'Finish' Button.
    - d. Enter 'Name' and 'Server' details (Specify the Host Name or IP Address of the BI Server and click 'Next').
    - e. Enter Oracle BI Server login id and password (Enter User Name and Password created at the time of OBIEE installation). Click 'Next'.
    - f. Click 'Finish'.
  10. Modify connection pool and set the properties.
    - a. Open the OBI Administration tool.
    - b. Select Start > Programs > Oracle Business Intelligence > BI Administration.
    - c. Select File > Open > Online and select 'Liquidity\_Risk\_Management\_Pack.rpd' file.
    - d. In the Open dialog box, select and open 'Liquidity\_Risk\_Management\_Pack.rpd' file.
    - e. Enter Repository password as 'Administrator1'.
    - f. In the "Physical" layer, double-click the Connect Pool: "LRMBI" to open its properties.
    - g. In the 'General' tab, edit / check the following entries:

- 
- I. Call Interface: (OCI 10g/11g).
  - II. Data source name: <tnsnames.ora entry created in the step 8.b connecting to OFSAA atomic schema>.
  - III. User name: <enter atomic db user name>.
  - IV. Password: <enter atomic db user password>.
  - V. Confirm password and Click 'OK' to close the window.
  - VI. Similarly, configure the connection pools for 'LRMBITRANS' and 'LRMBI\_INIT\_BLOCK' and 'LRMBI'.
  - VII. Click 'Save' to save the RPD file.
- h. Click 'No' for the Global Consistency Message.
  - i. Close the RPD file (File / Exit).
11. Login into OFSLRM Application using the URL: <http://localhost:9704/analytics>. (Replace the port number based on your setup).
12. Steps to configure BI publisher Data Source.
- a. Login into LRM Analytics Application.
  - b. Navigate to Administration' >BI Publisher > Manage BI Publisher.
  - c. Click JDBC Connection from Data sources.
  - d. Click Add Data Source button.
  - e. Enter the data source name as 'LRM'.
  - f. Add Database details in Connection string, that is host name (IP address), port number, and Sid
  - g. Enter the username (schema name) and password.
  - h. Click Test Connection.
  - i. Ensure that the connection successfully established. Click Apply button.

**General**

✓ **TIP** Please make sure to install the required JDBC driver classes.  
✓ **TIP** With Oracle Fusion Middleware Security Model, select the Use System User checkbox to use the BI System User for your BI Server Database Connection.

Data Source Name: LRM

\* Driver Type: Oracle 11g

\* Database Driver Class: oracle.jdbc.OracleDriver  
(Example: oracle.jdbc.OracleDriver)

\* Connection String: jdbc:oracle:thin:@10.104.1\*6,\*4:1521:E\*\*\*\*\*2

Use System User: ☐

\* Username: m\*\*\*\*\*2

Password: \*\*\*\*\*

Pre Process Function:

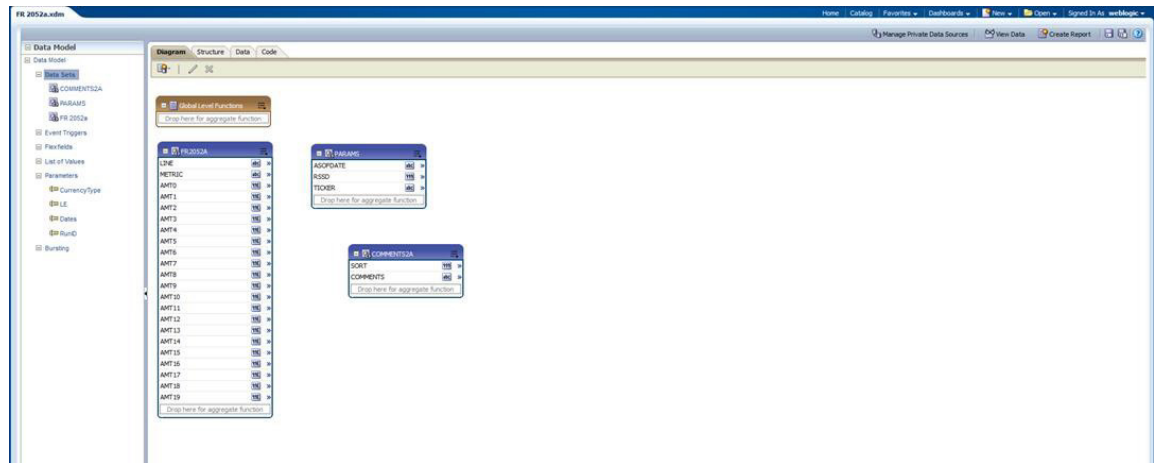
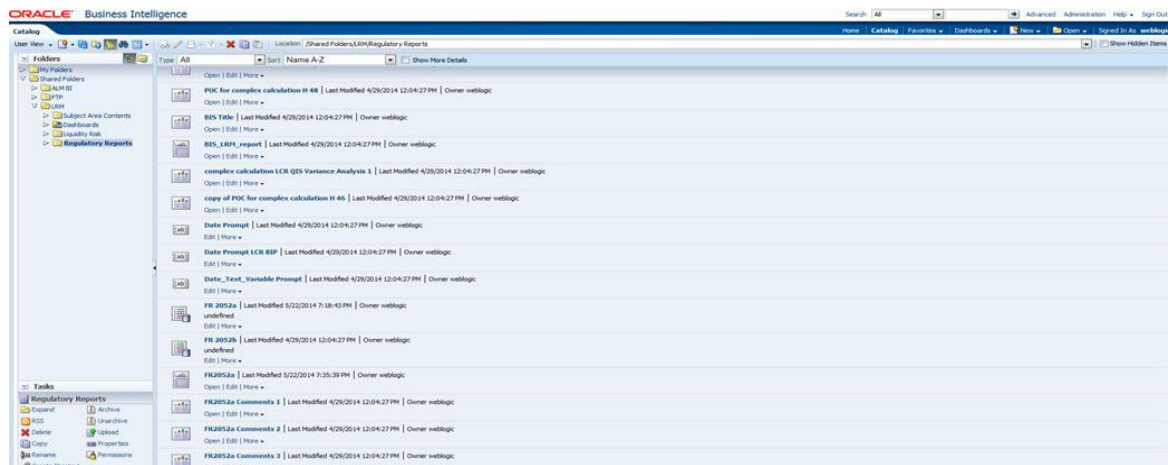
Post Process Function:

☐ Use Proxy Authentication

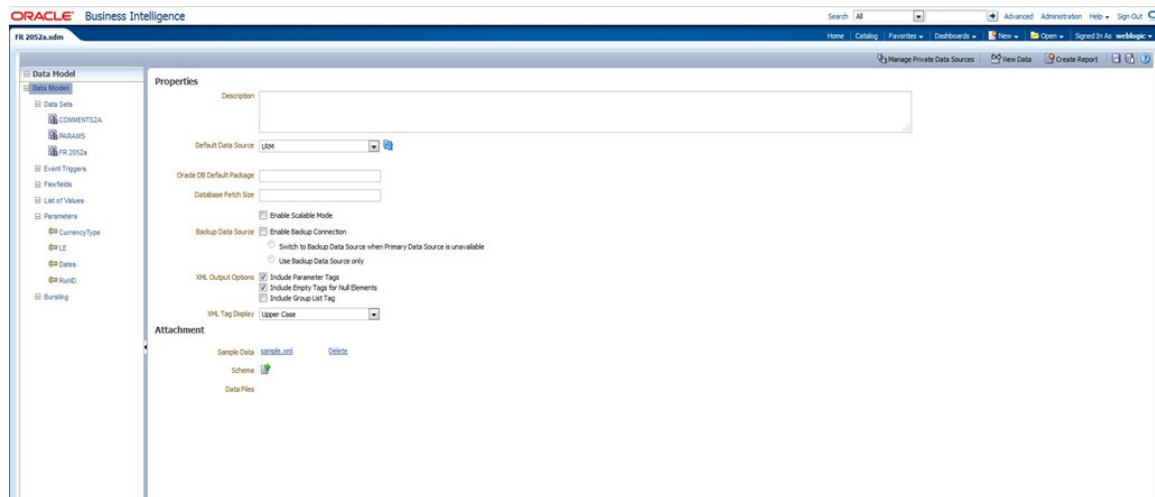
**Test Connection**

- j. Click Catalog. Navigate to Shared Folders->LRM->Regulatory Reports.
- k. Search for FR 2052a.xdm file. Click Edit and go to Data Model.





- I. Select the Data Source which you have configured in the preceding steps from the Default Data Source drop down list and click Save.



m. Repeat steps j to l for FR 2052b.xdm and LRM\_DM.xdm files.

13. Execute the following steps to implement the Writeback feature:

- a. Add the tag <LightWriteback>true</LightWriteback> in between<ServerInstance></ServerInstance> in the file instanceconfig.xml file.

For example:

```
<ServerInstance>
<LightWriteback>true</LightWriteback>
```

```
.....
.....
```

```
</ServerInstance>
```

- b. Copy the writeback.xml file available at \$FIC\_HOME/TR\_BI/ location to the below mentioned obiee server folders. If customMessages folder is not present, create the folder manually.

Path1: <BI Oracle Home>/bifoundation/web/msgdb/customMessages/ For example:

```
/scratch/oracle/obiee111195/Oracle_
BI1/bifoundation/web/msgdb/customMessages/
```

Path2: <Instance

```
Home>/bifoundation/OracleBIPresentationServicesComponent/coreapplication_
obips1/analyticsRes
```

For example:

```
/scratch/oracle/obiee111195/instances/instance1/bifoundation/OracleBIPresentationSe
rvicesComponent/coreapplication_obips1/analyticsRes/customMessages/
```

- c. Restart OBIEE Server.

- 
- d. Login to OBIEE Analytics and navigate to Administration section on the right top corner.
  - e. Click Manage Privileges and scroll down to Writeback.
  - f. Grant Writeback to Database privilege to Authenticated User and BI Administrator roles.

## 13.3 Configurations Required for OBIEE 12c

### 13.3.1 Deploying the RPD in OBIEE 12 c

Follow the below steps for RPD deployment:

1. Connect to the OBIEE server.
2. Navigate to the below path:  
`/scratch/<mount_name>/Middleware/Oracle_Home/user_projects/domain  
s/bi/bitools/bin`
3. Execute the below command:

```
./datamodel.sh uploadrpd -I <RPDfilepath> -W <RPDpassword> -SI  
ssi -U <username> -P <password>
```

For example:

```
./datamodel.sh uploadrpd -I  
/scratch/obieel2c/Middleware/Oracle_Home/user_projects/domains/bi  
/tmp/Liquidity_Risk_Management_Pack.rpd -W Administrator1 -SI ssi  
-U weblogic -P weblogic123
```

```
/scratch/obieel2c/Middleware/Oracle_Home/user_projects/domains/bi/bitools/bin>cl  
23 <  
Service Instance: ssi  
  
Operation successful.  
RPD upload completed successfully.
```

### 13.3.2 Deploying the Web catalog in OBIEE 12 c

Follow the below steps for web catalog deployment:

1. Copy the catalog file from the path `$FIC_HOME/TR_BI/catalog/` to your local system.
2. Open the catalog manager, navigate to the File menu and open the catalog online (*File->Open catalog*) by giving the necessary credentials based on your setup (Type - (online), URL - (<http://<ipaddress>:<port>/analytics-ws>))
3. Once the catalog is opened, it will display a folder structure on left hand side. Select the *Catalog Root -> Shared Folders* in the LHS tree structure.
  - a. Go to 'File' menu and select 'Un archive'. It will ask for the path for a file.

- 
- b. Browse the path of the archived catalog file saved in your local folder using the 'Browse' button and click 'OK'.
  - c. The catalog must be un archived in the shared folder for the reports to display. A pop up for successful operation is displayed.
  - d. Restart the presentation services once again.
  - e. Open the analytics OBIEE URL-  
(<http://<ipaddress>:<port>/analytics>) Login with credentials based on your setup, and verify that catalog is available.
    - i. Click on catalog in OBIEE application right top menu list
    - ii. In LHS, navigate to the shared folders and verify if all the folders are available

### 13.3.3 Starting and Stopping Services in OBIEE 12c

Follow the below steps to start and stop OBIEE services:

1. Connect to the OBIEE server.
2. Navigate to the below path  
`/scratch/<mount_name>/Middleware/Oracle_Home/user_projects/domain  
s/bi/bitools/bin`
3. Execute the below commands:

Command to stop service: `./stop.sh`

```
Stopped bi_server1
Finished stopping managed servers and system components
Stopping AdminServer (Original State:RUNNING) ...
Stopped AdminServer
Stopping NodeManager...
Stopping Derby with pid: 31592; killing (SIGTERM) ...
/scratch/obieel2c/Middleware/Oracle_Home/user_projects/domains/bi/bitools/bin>
```

Command to start service: `./start.sh`

#### 13.3.3.1 Installation of Images

This section explains how to copy images from one file to another.

1. Copy the list of image files available under `$FIC_HOME/TR_BI/images/` to the folder  
`<Oracle BI Instance Home>\bifoundation\web\appv2\res\s_ blafp\images.`
2. Copy the list of image files available under `$FIC_HOME/TR_BI/images/` to the folder

---

```
<Oracle BI Instance Home>\user_projects\domains\bifoundation_  
domain\servers\bi_server1\ tmp\_WL_user\analytics_  
11.1.1\7dezjl\war\res\s_blafp\images.
```

3. Re-Start (stop and start) the OPMN services.

## 13.4 Logging as System Administrator

### 13.4.1 Role of an Administrator

There are two types of Administrators as defined by the OFS Analytical Applications Infrastructure: A User Administrator and System Administrator.

- **System Administration:** refers to a process of managing, configuring, and maintaining confidential data in a multi-user computing environment. A System Administrator in creates functions, roles, and mapping functions to specific roles. A System Administrator also maintains segment information, holiday list, and restricted passwords to ensure security within the application. The following are the activities of a System Administrator:
  - Function Maintenance
  - Role Maintenance
  - Function-Role Mapping
- **User Administration:** is one of the core functions of Security Management which involves administrators to create user definitions, user groups, maintain profiles, authorize users and usergroups, and map users to groups, domains and roles. A User Administrator controls the user privileges in accessing the application and is based on business requirements to provide access to view, create, edit, or delete confidential data.

A User Administrator grants permissions based on user roles and requirements.

The respective roles must be mapped to administrative user SYSADMN:

### 13.4.2 Function Maintenance

For details, see the System Administrator section in [OFS Analytical Applications Infrastructure User Guide](#).

### 13.4.3 Role Maintenance

For details, see the System Administrator section in [OFS Analytical Applications Infrastructure User Guide](#).

---

#### 13.4.4 Function - Role Mapping

For details, see the System Administrator section in [OFS Analytical Applications Infrastructure User Guide](#).

#### 13.4.5 User Group Role Map

For details, see the User Group Role Map section in [OFS Analytical Applications Infrastructure User Guide](#).

### 13.5 Creating Application Users

Create the application users in the OFSAA setup prior to use.

For details, see User Administrator section from the [Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications Infrastructure User Guide](#).

### 13.6 Mapping Application User(s) to User Group

For details, see User Administrator section from the [Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications Infrastructure User Guide](#).

Starting the OFSAA 8.0.7 release, with installation of LRS application pack, preconfigured Application user groups are seeded. These user groups are unique to every OFSAA Application Pack and have application roles pre-configured.

For more information on seeded User Groups, refer to [Appendix M](#).

Map the application user (s) to the respective Application User Group (s) and subsequently authorize the entitlements by logging in as SYSAUTH (System Authorizer) user.

For more information, see Mapping/Unmapping Users section from the [Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications Infrastructure User Guide](#).

---

## 14 Appendix G: Cloning OFSAA Instance

There is a consistent need for a faster and effective approach of replicating an existing OFSAA instance for further project developments, that is, setting up OFSAA instances that are exact copies of the current OFSAA instance. For more information on cloning, refer [OFSAA Cloning Reference Guide](#).

---

## 15 Appendix H: OFSAA Landing Page

This appendix includes the following topics:

- [OFSAA Landing Page](#)
- [Enabling a Product within an Application Pack](#)

### 15.1 OFSAA Landing Page

On successful authentication, the OFSAA Landing Page is displayed. This is a common landing page for all users until a preferred application landing page is set by the user in the preferences.

The landing page includes multiple tabs and each tab has specific links to OFSAA Infrastructure and/or Application modules. The tabs and links are displayed based on the OFSAA Application accessed and the access roles mapped to the logged in user.

Each tab contains LHS Menu and RHS Menu. The LHS Menu holds link(s) to modules in a tree structure. The RHS Menu holds link(s) to modules in a navigational window format.

The following tabs are available in the Landing Page:

- Applications Tab
- Object Administration Tab
- System Configuration and Identity Management Tab

### 15.2 Applications Tab

This tab lists the various OFSAA Applications that are installed in the OFSAA setup. The Select Application drop-down list displays the OFSAA Applications, based on the logged in user and mapped OFSAA Application User Group(s). Links to related modules within Applications and Infrastructure are grouped appropriately to maintain a unified experience.

### 15.3 Object Administration Tab

This tab lists the various OFSAA Information Domains created in the OFSAA setup. The Select Information Domain drop-down list displays the OFSAA Information Domains based on the logged in user and mapped OFSAA Application User Group(s). Links to modules that enable object traceability and migration of objects are grouped in this tab.

### 15.4 System Configuration and Identity Management Tab

This tab lists the OFSAA Infrastructure System Configuration and Identity Management modules. These modules work across Applications/ Information Domains and hence there are no Application and Information Domain drop-down lists in this tab. Links to modules that allow the maintenance of setup installation and identity management tasks are grouped together in this tab.



---

**Note:**

The navigation path differs from Application to Application. That is, based on the selected Application, the navigation varies.

For more details on how to operate on each tab, see OFSAAI User Guide available in [OTN](#).

### 15.4.1 OFSAA Landing Page for LRS Administrator

On successful authentication, the OFSAA 8.0.7 Landing Page is displayed. This is a common landing page for all users until a preferred application landing page is set by the user in his preferences.

The landing page includes multiple tabs and each tab has specific links to OFSAA Infrastructure and/or Application modules. The tabs and links are displayed based on the OFSAA Application accessed and the access roles mapped to the logged in user.

Each tab contains LHS Menu and RHS Menu. The LHS Menu holds link(s) to modules in a tree structure. The RHS Menu holds link(s) to modules in a navigational panel format.

The following tabs are available in the Landing Page:

- Applications tab
- Object Administration tab
- System Configuration and Identity Management tab

---

**NOTE:** Refer the User Manual for more details on how to operate on each tab.

---

## 15.5 Enabling a Product within an Application Pack

You can also enable a product/ application within an application pack post installation at any point of time.

To enable a product through the application UI, follow these steps:

1. Login to the application as SYSADMN user or any user with System Administrator privileges.
2. Navigate to **System Configurations & Identity Management** tab, expand **Administration and Configuration** and select **System Configuration**.
3. Click **Manage OFSAA Product License(s)**. The Manage OFSAA Product License(s) window is displayed.

Manage OFSAA Application Pack Licenses				
Manage OFSAA Application Pack Licenses				
~Installed Application Packs				
Application Pack ID	Application Pack Name	Description	Installation Date	Version
OF5_LRS_PACK	Financial Services Liquidity Risk Solutions Pack	Applications for Liquidity Risk Management and Analytics	2018-12-01 21:41:26.0	8.0.7.0.0
~Products In The Application Pack				
Enable	Product ID	Product Name	Description	Date Enabled
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	OF5_AAAI	Financial Services Enterprise Modeling	Base Infrastructure for Advanced Analytical Applications	2018-12-01 21:41:26
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	OF5_AAI	Financial Services Analytical Applications Infrastructure	Base Infrastructure for Analytical Applications Infrastructure	2018-12-01 21:41:25
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	OF5_AAB	Financial Services Analytical Applications Infrastructure - Big Data Processing	Base Infrastructure for Analytical Applications Infrastructure - Big Data Processing	
<input type="checkbox"/>	OF5_IPE	Financial Services Inline Processing Engine	Framework for Inline Processing Engine	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	OF5_LRM_DIC	Financial Services Deposit Insurance Calculations for Liquidity Risk Management	Application for Deposit Insurance Calculations for Liquidity Risk Management	2018-12-01 22:01:46
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	OF5_LRM_DIC_BOT	Financial Services Deposit Insurance Calculations for Liquidity Risk BOT	Financial Services Deposit Insurance Calculations for Liquidity Risk for Bank of Thailand	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	OF5_LRM_DIC_EBA	Financial Services Deposit Insurance Calculations for Liquidity Risk EBA	Financial Services Deposit Insurance Calculations for Liquidity Risk for European Banking Authority	
<input type="checkbox"/>	OF5_LRM_DIC_USFED	Financial Services Deposit Insurance Calculations for Liquidity Risk US FED	Financial Services Deposit Insurance Calculations for Liquidity Risk for US Federal Reserve	

4. Select an Application pack to view the products in it. The products are displayed in the Products in the Application Pack grid.
5. Select the checkbox to enable a product within the Application Pack which is not enabled during installation.
6. Click VIEW LICENSE AGREEMENT to view the license information. The License Agreement section is displayed.

~License Agreement	
<p>OF5AA APPLICATION PACK LICENSE AGREEMENT</p> <p>Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications (OF5AA) application packs are groups of OF5AA products packaged together into a single installer. Each application pack contains OF5AA applications that address specific functional domains.</p> <p>Every application pack also includes the following OF5AA infrastructure application options which are automatically installed by every application pack installer:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications Infrastructure</li> <li>2. Oracle Financial Services Enterprise Modeling</li> <li>3. Oracle Financial Services In-line Processing Engine</li> <li>4. Oracle Financial Services Big Data Processing</li> </ol> <p>Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications Infrastructure (OF5 AAI) is the base infrastructure for all OF5AA applications and is therefore automatically installed and enabled by the application pack installer.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> I Accept The License Agreement.</p>	

7. Select the option I ACCEPT THE LICENSE AGREEMENT and click ENABLE. A pop-up message confirmation is displayed showing that the product is enabled for the pack.

Note:

- To use the newly enabled product, you need to map your application users to the appropriate product specific User\_Group(s) and authorize the actions by logging in as System Authorizer.
- For more information refer to Mapping/Unmapping Users section in the Financial Services Advanced Analytical Applications Infrastructure User Guide available in [OTN](#).
- To identify the newly enabled product specific UserGroups/ Application Pack specific User\_Groups, refer to the respective Application Pack specific Installation and Configuration Guide/ User Manual.

This page includes the following sections:

INSTALLED APPLICATION PACKS

PRODUCTS IN THE APPLICATION PACK

---

8. The following fields are displayed in the INSTALLED APPLICATION PACKS section:

Field	Description
Application Pack ID	Displays a unique Application Pack ID related to the application pack. Select the appropriate Pack id using the radio button. The Products in the application pack will be displayed below in the <i>PRODUCTS IN THE APPLICATION PACKS</i> section.
Application Pack Name	Displays the name of the Application Pack.
Description	Displays the description of the Application Pack.
Install Date	Displays the date when the Application Pack was installed.

9. The following fields are displayed in the PRODUCTS IN THE APPLICATION PACK section:

Field	Description
Enable	Select the checkbox to enable a product within an Application Pack.
Product ID	Displays a unique product id for the product.
Product Name	Displays the name of the Product
Description	Displays the description of the product.
Enable Date	Displays the date when the product was enabled.

10. Select an Application Pack by clicking the radio button next to the Application Pack ID field.
11. Selecting an Application Pack will display below the products within the Application Pack.
12. Products which were enabled at the time of installation will have the checkbox “ENABLE” disabled. You can enable any product within the selected Application Pack by clicking the “ENABLE” checkbox against the respective Product ID.
13. Click on RESET button to cancel the operation and refresh the screen.
14. Click VIEW LICENSE AGREEMENT button.
15. The License Agreement section is displayed.
16. Select the option I ACCEPT THE LICENSE AGREEMENT.
17. Click ENABLE.
18. An appropriate pop-up message confirmation is displayed showing that the product is enabled for the pack.

---

**NOTE:** To use the newly enabled product, you need to map your application users to the appropriate product specific User\_Group(s) and subsequently, authorize the actions by logging in as System Authorizer.

---

---

**NOTE:** For more information refer to *Mapping/Unmapping Users* section in the [Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications Infrastructure User Guide](#)  
To identify the newly enabled product specific User Groups/ Application Pack specific User Groups, refer to the respective Application Pack specific Installation and Configuration Guide/ User Manual.

---

---

## 16 Appendix I: Additional Configurations

### 16.1 Additional Configurations

The following sections provide detailed module specific post installation configurations.

This section includes the following topics:

- [FTP/SFTP Configuration for File Transfer](#)
- [Configuring Infrastructure Server Memory](#)
- [Internet Explorer Settings](#)
- [Retrieving Patch Information](#)
- [OLAP Data Server Configuration](#)
- [Changing IP/ Hostname, Ports, Deployed Paths of the OFSAA Instance](#)
- [OFSAAI Setup Information Fetching Tool](#)
- [Encryption Changer](#)
- [Infrastructure LDAP Configuration](#)
- [Configuration to Enable Parallel Execution of DML statements](#)
- [Configuring Message Details in Forms Designer](#)
- [Clearing Application Cache](#)
- [Configuring Password changes](#)
- [Configuring Java Virtual Machine](#)
- [Configuring Internal Service \(Document Upload/ Download\)](#)

#### 16.1.1 FTP/SFTP Configuration for File Transfer

In OFSAA, certain modules require transfer of files from the web application server to the OFSAA server over SSH.

Follow these steps to ensure the OFSAA server recognizes the web application server during file transfers.

1. Login to the web application server.
2. Type `sftp <user>@<OFSAA Server>`
3. Specify **Yes** when prompted for permission.
4. Are you sure you want to continue connecting (Yes/No)?

This will add an entry into the "known\_hosts" file.

- 
4. A confirmation message is displayed:

Permanently added <OFSAA Server> RSA) to the list of known hosts.

### 16.1.2 Configure Infrastructure Server Memory

The memory settings for Infrastructure Application Server, Tomcat, WebSphere, and WebLogic can be edited for customizing memory settings and garbage collector settings depending on the available hardware configuration as explained below. These settings are base minimum and has to be incremented considering the deployment metrics into account. The increments are usually handled in multiples of 128mb for heap and 64mb for stack.

#### 16.1.2.1 Infrastructure Application Server Memory Settings

You can configure the Infrastructure Application Memory settings as follows:

1. Locate .profile file.
2. Edit X\_ARGS field in this file for customizing memory settings and garbage collector settings depends on the hardware configuration.
3. This has a default value X\_ARGS\_APP="-Xms200m"

```
X_ARGS_APP=" "$X_ARGS" $DELIM -Xmx2048m"
```

---

**NOTE:** Modify X\_ARGS\_APP variable in the .profile file to customize Java Memory Settings for Model Upload based on the Data Model size.

For Run and Rule executions, the following value is recommended:

```
X_ARGS_RNEXE="-Xms1g -Xmx1g -XX:+UseAdaptiveSizePolicy -XX:MaxPermSize=512M -  
XX:+UseParallelOldGC -XX:+DisableExplicitGC"
```

```
X_ARGS_RLEXE="-Xms1g -Xmx1g -XX:+UseAdaptiveSizePolicy -XX:MaxPermSize=512M -  
XX:+UseParallelOldGC -XX:+DisableExplicitGC"
```

---

### 16.1.3 Internet Explorer Settings

---

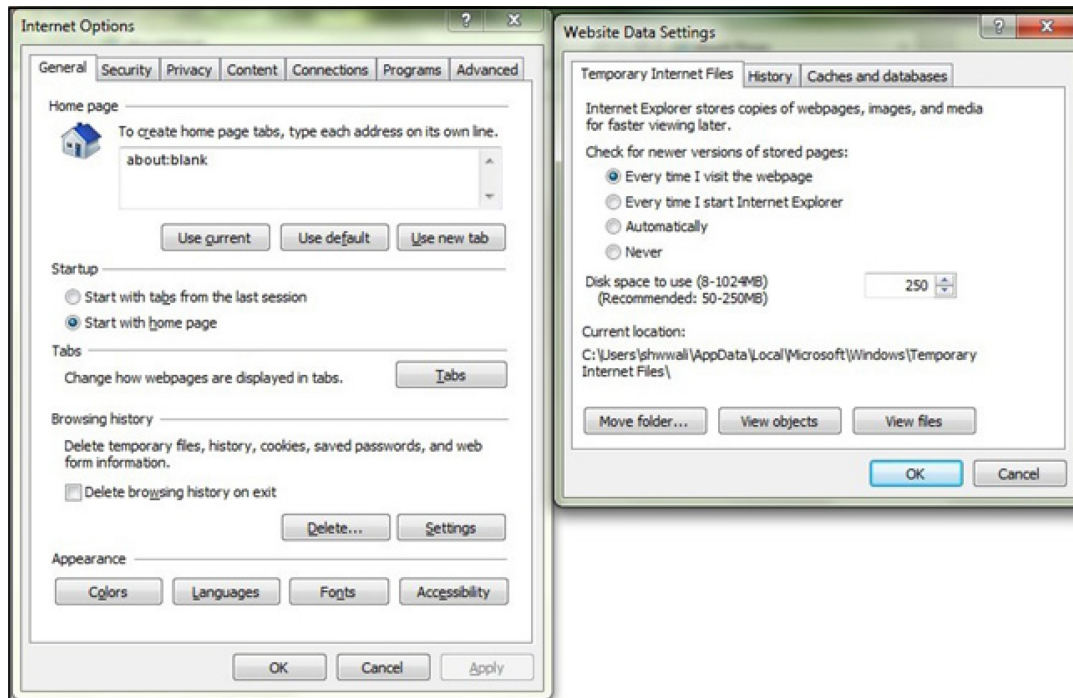
**NOTE:** OFSAI supports only default zoom setting in Internet Explorer, that is, 100%. Cookies should be enabled.

---

The following browser settings have to be specified at every client machine prior to accessing the Infrastructure application.

1. Open **Internet Explorer**. Select **Tools > Internet Options**. The Internet Options window is displayed.
2. Click the **Settings** button. The Settings window is displayed.

3. Select the option **Everytime I Visit the webpage** and click **OK**.

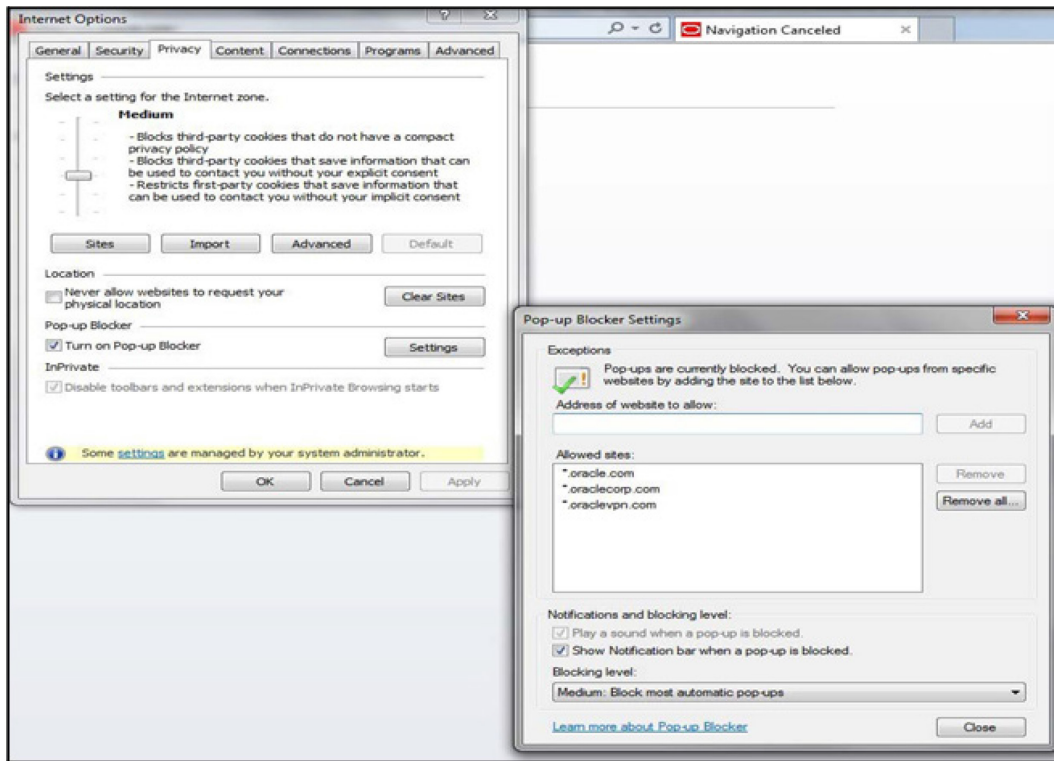


4. In the Internet Options window, select the **Security** tab and select the **Internet** option under **Select a zone to view or change the security** settings.
5. Click **Default Level** under **Security level for this zone**.



6. Click **OK** to save.
7. Click **Internet Explorer >> Tools >> Compatibility View Settings**.
8. Enter the OFSAA setup URL in the **Add this website** field.
9. Click **Add**.
10. Ensure the URL is listed under **Websites you've added to Compatibility View**.
11. In the Internet Options window, select the **Privacy** tab and select the **Turn on Pop-up Blocker** option under **Pop-up Blocker** settings.





12. Click **Settings**. The Pop-up Blocker Settings window is displayed.
13. Enter the URL of the OFSAA Application in **the Address of Website to Allow:** field.
14. Click **Add**. The OFSAA URL is displayed in the **Allowed Sites** section.
15. Click **Close**.
16. Click **OK** in the Internet Options window.

#### 16.1.4 Retrieve Patch Information

To identify the list of patches installed on your OFSAA setup, follow these steps:

1. Login to the OFSAA application as a user with Object AdminAdvanced Role.
2. Navigate to **Object Administration** tab, expand **Utilities** and click **Patch Information**.
3. The window displays the list of patches installed on the OFSAA setup across Applications/ Platform.

#### 16.1.5 OLAP Data Server Configuration

This section is applicable if you are using the OLAP feature of OFSAAI.

---

The following parameters must be set to ensure that the system limitations are not exceeded at any stage. The values for these OS parameters should be specified based on the expected load at each implementation site.

Example:

Process Memory Limit

Max Thread Stack Size

Max Number of Threads per Process

- Sort Buffer settings: This must be set at the Essbase application level appropriate to the anticipated load.
- Shutdown and Restart: During shutdown of OFSAAI Server that has an instance of Data Services that is communicating with an OLAP Data Server, it is imperative to ensure that the cleanup of the old instance is completed on the OLAP Data Server before restarting the OFSAAI Server. Pause for a period of time based on the load the system was subjected to, before restarting the Data Services subsystem.

### 16.1.6 Changing IP/ Hostname, Ports, Deployed Paths of the OFSAA Instance

For information on this section, refer OFS Analytical Applications Infrastructure Administration User Guide in [OTN](#).

### 16.1.7 OFSAAI Setup Information Fetching Tool

Executing the `SetupInfo.jar` file available in the `FIC_HOME` path will help you retrieve the related information about the OFSAAI Set up such as Operating System Name and version, Database Type and Version, OFSAAI architecture, Log file locations and so on.

To execute "`SetupInfo.jar`" in console:

1. Navigate to the path `$FIC_HOME`.
2. Enter the command:
5. `java -jar SetupInfo.jar`

After execution, the output file location is displayed in the console.

### 16.1.8 Encryption Changer

For more information on Encryption Changer, see Key Management section in [OFSAAI Administration Guide](#).

### 16.1.9 Infrastructure LDAP Configuration

For more information on LDAP configuration, see [OFSAAI Administration Guide](#).

---

### 16.1.10 Configuration to Enable Parallel Execution of DML statements

A configuration file, `OracleDB.conf` has been introduced to accommodate any configurable parameter related to operations on oracle database. If you do not want to set a parameter to a specific value, then the respective parameter entry can be removed/commented off from the `OracleDB.conf` file which resides in the path `$FIC_DB_HOME/conf`.

As of now, the `OracleDB.conf` file has only one parameter namely `CNF_DEGREE_OF_PARALLELISM`. This parameter indicates the degree of parallelism to be used for a DML operation if parallel DML is explicitly enabled in the session with the `ENABLE PARALLEL DML` clause of the `ALTER SESSION` statement. The default mode of a session is `DISABLE PARALLEL DML`. If `CNF_DEGREE_OF_PARALLELISM` is not set, then the default degree, as decided by Oracle will be used.

### 16.1.11 Configure Message Details in Forms Designer

You can configure the Message Details in Forms Designer under Data Entry Forms and Queries module by updating the details of mail server in the "NotificationConfig.cfg" file which resides in the path `$FIC_APP_HOME/common/FICServer/conf`.

Ensure that the "authorized User details" for whom you need to configure the Message details are included in Administration > Security Management > User Administrator > User Maintenance window.

Update the following parameters in the "NotificationConfig.cfg" file:

**NotificationConfig.cfg File**

Parameter	Description
SMTP_SERVER_IP	Specify the hostname or IP address of SMTP Server.
SMTP_DEBUG_MODE	To run SMTP service in Debug mode, set value to 'true', otherwise set value to 'false'.
SMTP_AUTHORIZATION	Set to 'true' if SMTP server requires the client to be authenticated, otherwise set to 'false'.
SMTP_USERNAME	Username required for logging into SMTP server, if authentication is not required use a dummy value.
SMTP_PASSWORD	Password required for logging into SMTP server, if authentication is not required use a dummy value.

---

Parameter	Description
SMTP_MAILID	If the Messages has to go from a Particular ID that ID need to be added. Exchange server forces you set a valid ID that is there in the exchange server. (Based on Security settings)

Ensure that the authorized User details are included in *Administration > Security Management > User Administrator > User Maintenance* window.

### 16.1.12 Clearing Application Cache

This is applicable to all Web Servers (i.e. WebSphere, WebLogic, and Tomcat).

Prior to the deployment of Infrastructure or Application Service Packs / One-off patches, navigate to the following path depending on the WebServer configured and clear the cache:

- **Tomcat:**

```
<Tomcat installation folder>/work/Catalina/localhost/<Application
name>/org/apache/jsp
```

- **WebLogic:**

```
<Weblogic installation location>/domains/<Domain
name>/servers/<Server name>/tmp/_WL_user/<Application
name>/qaelce/jsp_servlet
```

- **WebSphere:**

```
<Websphere installation directory>/AppServer/profiles/<Profile
name>/temp/<Node name>/server1/<Application name>/<.war file name>
```

### 16.1.13 Configuring Password changes

This section explains about how to modify the OFSAA Infrastructure Config Schema and Atomic Schema passwords.

#### 16.1.13.1 OFSAA Infrastructure Config Schema password modification

To change the Config Schema password, perform the following steps:

1. Change the Config schema User Password in the database.
2. Delete the \$FIC\_HOME/conf/Reveleus.SEC file.
3. Shutdown the OFSAAI App service:

---

```
cd $FIC_APP_HOME/common/FICServer/bin
```

```
./stopofsaai.sh
```

4. Start the Infrastructure Server in foreground directly on the server or through X-  
Windows software using the command:

```
./startofsaai.sh
```

5. At the prompt, enter System Password. Enter the "new Config schema" password.  
The service will start and initialize itself if it is able to successfully connect to the DB.
6. If you are using Apache Tomcat as Web server, update the <Context> ->  
Resource tag details in `Server.xml` file from the `$CATALINA_HOME/conf`  
directory. For Tomcat, both Config Schema (FICMASTER resource) and Atomic  
Schema (<INFODOM\_NAME> resource) exist.

If you are using WebSphere as Web server:

- a. Login to the WebSphere Administration Console, from the left side menu.
- b. Navigate to Resources > JDBC > Data Sources. A list of data sources will be  
populated on the right side.
- c. Select the appropriate Data Source and edit the connection details. (In this  
case, both Config and Atomic data sources will need to be modified).



If you are using WebLogic as Web server:

- a. Login to the WebLogic Administration Console, from the left side menu
  - b. Under Domain Structure list box, expand the appropriate Domain and navigate  
to Services > JDBC > Data Sources. A list of data sources will be populated on  
the right side.
  - c. Select the appropriate Data Source and edit the connection details. (In this  
case, both Config and Atomic data sources need to be modified).
7. Post successful startup of the service, if required, the Infrastructure server may be  
shut down and restarted in the background using nohup mode.

### **OFSAA Infrastructure Atomic Schema password modification**

To change the Atomic Schema password, perform the following steps:

1. Change the Atomic schema User Password in the database.
2. Login to the application from the browser using SYSADMN account or any user id,  
which has System Administrator role mapped.
3. Navigate to *System Configuration > Database Details* window. Modify the password  
as explained in the following steps:

- 
- a. From the Database Master window, select the connection whose password you want to modify and click  button from the toolbar.
    - b. Click  button corresponding to the Alias Name. The Alias Details window is displayed.
    - c. Modify the password in the Auth String field.
  4. If you are using Apache Tomcat as Web server, update the <Context> -> Resource tag details in `Server.xml` file from the `$CATALINA_HOME/conf` directory. For Tomcat, both Config Schema (FICMASTER resource) and Atomic Schema (<INFODOM\_NAME> resource) exist.
  5. If you are using WebSphere as Web server:
    - a. Login to the WebSphere Administration Console, from the left side menu.
    - b. Navigate to *Resources > JDBC > Data Sources*. A list of data sources will be populated on the right side.
    - c. Select the appropriate Data Source and edit the connection details. (In this case, both Config and Atomic data sources will need to be modified).
  6. If you are using WebLogic as Web server:
    - a. Login to the WebLogic Administration Console, from the left side menu
    - b. Under Domain Structure list box, expand the appropriate Domain and navigate to *Services > JDBC > Data Sources*. A list of data sources will be populated on the right side.
    - c. Select the appropriate Data Source and edit the connection details. (In this case, both Config and Atomic data sources need to be modified).
  7. Restart the OFSAAI services.

#### 16.1.14 Configuring Java Virtual Machine

While running several database intensive tasks in parallel, fetching the database connection from connection pool may face an error. To ensure no such error is encountered, add the line `securerandom.source=file:/dev/./urandom` in the `java.security` configuration file available in `$JAVA_HOME/jre/lib/security/` path.

This needs to be configured on all the machines or virtual machines where the OFSAAI database components (ficdb layer) are installed.

#### 16.1.15 Configure Internal Service (Document Upload/ Download)

This step can be ignored if it has already been configured as part of any previous IR/ML installation.

---

The Document Upload /Download feature has undergone a change and can now be configured to use Internal service for document upload / download instead of the earlier ExeWebService.

To facilitate Internal service for document upload/ download, perform the following configurations:

1. Create the folders **download**, **upload**, **TempDocument** and **Temp** in the local path of Web application server and provide **Read/Write** permission.

- To find the exact location, execute the following query in CONFIG schema:

```
select localpath from web_server_info
```

- To create folders with Read/Write permission, execute the command:

```
mkdir -m 777 download upload TempDocument Temp
```

2. Create **DocStorage** folder in the FTPSHARE location of APP tier and provide **Read/Write** permission.

- To find the exact location, execute the query in CONFIG schema:

```
select ftpdrive from app_server_info
```

- To create folder with Read/Write permission, execute the command:

```
mkdir -m 777 DocStorage
```

---

## 17 Appendix J: Grants for Atomic/ Config Schema

This Appendix includes the following sections:

- [Grants for Atomic Schema](#)
- [Grants for Config Schema](#)
- [Grants for Config Schema Entities for Atomic Users](#)

### 17.1 Grants for Atomic Schema

Atomic Schema creation requires certain grants for object creation. This can be located in \$FIC\_HOME/privileges\_atomic\_user.sql file

```
grant create SESSION to &database_username
/
grant create PROCEDURE to &database_username
/
grant create SEQUENCE to &database_username
/
grant create TABLE to &database_username
/
grant create TRIGGER to &database_username
/
grant create VIEW to &database_username
/
grant create MATERIALIZED VIEW to &database_username
/
grant select on SYS.V_$PARAMETER to &database_username
/
grant create SYNONYM to &database_username
/
```

---

**NOTE:** If you intend to use Oracle OLAP feature, execute the below grant on all ATOMIC schema(s):

```
grant olap_user to &database_username
```

---

### 17.2 Grants for Config Schema

Config Schema creation requires certain grants for object creation. This can be located in \$FIC\_HOME/privileges\_config\_user.sql file

The following are the Grants for Config Schema:

```
grant create SESSION to &database_username
/
grant create PROCEDURE to &database_username
/
grant create SEQUENCE to &database_username
/
grant create TABLE to &database_username
/
```



---

```
grant create TRIGGER to &database_username
/
grant create VIEW to &database_username
/
grant create MATERIALIZED VIEW to &database_username
/
grant select on SYS.V_$PARAMETER to &database_username
/
grant create SYNONYM to &database_username
/
```

### 17.3 Grants on Config Schema Entities for Atomic Users

Atomic Schema creation requires certain grants for config schema object access. This can be located in `$FIC_HOME/config_table_privileges_for_atomic_user.sql` file.

## 18 Appendix K: Configuring LRS Pack XML Files

### 18.1 OFS\_LRS\_PACK.XML file

The OFS\_LRS\_PACK.xml file holds details on the various products that are packaged together in LRS Application Pack.

This section details the various tags/ parameters available in the file and the values that need to be updated. Prior to installing the LRS Application Pack in SILENT mode, it is mandatory to update this file.

```
<APP_PACK_CONFIG>
  <APP_PACK_ID>OFS_LRS_PACK</APP_PACK_ID>
  <IS_OPT_INSTALL VALUE="TRUE" />
  <APP_PACK_NAME>Financial Services Liquidity Risk Solutions Pack</APP_PACK_NAME>
  <APP_PACK_DESCRIPTION>Application for Liquidity Risk Solutions </APP_PACK_DESCRIPTION>
  <VERSION>8.0.7.0.0</VERSION>
  <APP>
    <APP_ID PREREQ="" DEF_SEL_FLG="YES" ENABLE="YES">OFS_AAI</APP_ID>
    <APP_NAME>Financial Services Analytical Applications Infrastructure</APP_NAME>
    <APP_DESCRIPTION>Base Infrastructure for Analytical Applications</APP_DESCRIPTION>
    <VERSION>8.0.7.0.0</VERSION>
  </APP>
  <APP>
    <APP_ID PREREQ="OFS_AAI" DEF_SEL_FLG="YES" ENABLE="">OFS_AAAI</APP_ID>
    <APP_NAME>Financial Services Enterprise Modeling</APP_NAME>
    <APP_DESCRIPTION>Base Infrastructure for Analytical Applications</APP_DESCRIPTION>
    <VERSION>8.0.7.0.0</VERSION>
  </APP>
  <APP>
    <APP_ID PREREQ="OFS_AAAI" ENABLE="">OFS_LRM_LCR</APP_ID>
    <APP_NAME>Financial Services Liquidity Risk Measurement and Management</APP_NAME>
    <APP_DESCRIPTION>Core application for Liquidity Risk Solutions LCR</APP_DESCRIPTION>
    <VERSION>8.0.7.0.0</VERSION>
    <OPTIONS>
      <OPTION ID="OFS_LRM_LCR_EBA" PREREQ="OFS_LRM_LCR" ENABLE="">OFS_LRM_LCR_EBA</OPTION>
      <OPTION ID="OFS_LRM_LCR_USFED" PREREQ="OFS_LRM_LCR" ENABLE="">OFS_LRM_LCR_USFED</OPTION>
      <OPTION ID="OFS_LRM_LCR_BOT" PREREQ="OFS_LRM_LCR" ENABLE="">OFS_LRM_LCR_BOT</OPTION>
      <OPTION ID="OFS_LRM_LCR_RBI" PREREQ="OFS_LRM_LCR" ENABLE="">OFS_LRM_LCR_RBI</OPTION>
      <OPTION ID="OFS_LRM_LCR_BNM" PREREQ="OFS_LRM_LCR" ENABLE="">OFS_LRM_LCR_BNM</OPTION>
      <OPTION ID="OFS_LRM_LCR_MAS" PREREQ="OFS_LRM_LCR" ENABLE="">OFS_LRM_LCR_MAS</OPTION>
    </OPTIONS>
  </APP>
  <APP>
    <APP_ID PREREQ="OFS_AAAI" ENABLE="">OFS_LRM_DIC</APP_ID>
    <APP_NAME>Financial Services Deposit Insurance Calculations for Liquidity Risk Solutions Pack</APP_NAME>
    <APP_DESCRIPTION>Core application for Liquidity Risk Solutions Insurance</APP_DESCRIPTION>
    <VERSION>8.0.7.0.0</VERSION>
    <OPTIONS>
      <OPTION ID="OFS_LRM_DIC_USFED" PREREQ="OFS_LRM_DIC" ENABLE="">OFS_LRM_DIC_USFED</OPTION>
      <OPTION ID="OFS_LRM_DIC_BNM" PREREQ="OFS_LRM_DIC" ENABLE="">OFS_LRM_DIC_BNM</OPTION>
      <OPTION ID="OFS_LRM_DIC_MAS" PREREQ="OFS_LRM_DIC" ENABLE="">OFS_LRM_DIC_MAS</OPTION>
    </OPTIONS>
  </APP>
</APP_PACK_CONFIG>
```

#### 18.1.1 Configuring OFS\_LRS\_PACK.XML file

The OFS\_LRS\_PACK.xml file holds details on the various OFSAA products that are packaged in a particular Application Pack.

**NOTE:** Enable licenses as per your Service Level agreement (SLA).

The following table gives details about the various tags/ parameters available in the file and the values that need to be updated. Prior to installing the OFSAA Application Pack in SILENT mode, it is mandatory to update this file.

Tag Name/ Attribute Name	Description	Mandatory (Y/ N)	Default Value/ Permissible Value	Comments
APP_PACK_ID	Unique Application Pack Identifier	Y	Unique Seeded Value	DO NOT modify this value.
APP_PACK_NAME	Unique Application Pack Name	Y	Unique Seeded Value	DO NOT modify this value.
APP_PACK_DESCRIPTION	Unique Application Pack Description	Y	Unique Seeded Value	DO NOT modify this value.
VERSION	Unique release version	Y	Unique Seeded Value	DO NOT modify this value.
APP	Unique Application Entries	Y	Unique Seeded Value	DO NOT remove these tags.
APP_ID	Unique Application Identifier	Y	Unique Seeded Value	DO NOT modify this value.
APP_ID/ PREREQ	Prerequisite Application/ Product	Y	Unique Seeded Value	For most applications Infrastructure would be the prerequisite set. For certain other applications, an appropriate Application ID would be set. DO NOT modify this value.
APP_ID/ DEF_SEL_FLAG	Default Selected Flag	Y	Default - YES	In all Application Packs, Infrastructure would have this value set to "YES". DO NOT modify this value.
APP_ID/ ENABLE	Enable Application/ Product	YES if installing in SILENT mode.	Default – YES for Infrastructure NO for Others Permissible - YES or NO	Set this attribute-value to YES against every APP_ID which is licensed and should be enabled for use.  <b>Note:</b> Application/ Product once enabled

Tag Name/ Attribute Name	Description	Mandatory (Y/ N)	Default Value/ Permissible Value	Comments
				cannot be disabled. However, Application/ Product not enabled during installation can be enabled later through the Administration UI.
APP_NAME	Unique Application/ Product Name	Y	Unique Seeded Value	DO NOT modify this value.
APP_DESCRIPTION	Unique Application/ Product Name	Y	Unique Seeded Value	DO NOT modify this value.
VERSION	Unique release version	Y	Unique Seeded Value	DO NOT modify this value.

## 18.2 OFS\_LRS\_SCHEMA\_IN.xml

The OFS\_LRS\_SCHEMA\_IN.XML file contains details on the various application schemas that should be created prior to the LRS Application Pack installation.

This section details the various tags/ parameters available in the file and the values that need to be updated. Prior to executing the schema creator utility, it is mandatory to update this file.

```

<APPPACKSCHEMA>
  <APP_PACK_ID>OFS_LRS_PACK</APP_PACK_ID>
  <JDBC_URL>jdbc:oracle:thin:@10.184.155.87:1521:LRMDEVDB</JDBC_URL>
  <JDBC_DRIVER>oracle.jdbc.driver.OracleDriver</JDBC_DRIVER>
  <HOST>whf00asw</HOST>
  <SETUPINFO NAME="REG" PREFIX_SCHEMA_NAME="N"/>
  <PASSWORD APPLYSAMEFORALL="Y" DEFAULT="" />
  <ADV_SEC_OPTIONS>
    <OPTION NAME="TDE" VALUE="FALSE"/>
    <OPTION NAME="DATA_REDACT" VALUE="TRUE" />
  </ADV_SEC_OPTIONS>
  <SCHEMAS>
    <SCHEMA TYPE="CONFIG" NAME="lrm805devc" PASSWORD="" APP_ID="OFS_AAI" DEFAULTTABLESPACE="USERS" TEMPTABLESPACE="TEMP" QUOTA="10G"/>
    <SCHEMA TYPE="ATOMIC" NAME="lrm805deva" PASSWORD="" APP_ID="OFS_AAAI" APP_GRP="1" DEFAULTTABLESPACE="USERS" TEMPTABLESPACE="TEMP" QUOTA="10G" INFODOM="LRM805DEV"/>
    <SCHEMA TYPE="ATOMIC" NAME="lrm805deva" PASSWORD="" APP_ID="OFS_LRM_LCR" APP_GRP="1" DEFAULTTABLESPACE="USERS" TEMPTABLESPACE="TEMP" QUOTA="10G" INFODOM="LRM805DEV"/>
    <SCHEMA TYPE="ATOMIC" NAME="lrm805deva" PASSWORD="" APP_ID="OFS_LRM_DIC" APP_GRP="1" DEFAULTTABLESPACE="USERS" TEMPTABLESPACE="TEMP" QUOTA="10G" INFODOM="LRM805DEV"/>
  </SCHEMAS>
</APPPACKSCHEMA>

```

### 18.2.1 Configuring OFS\_LRS\_SCHEMA\_IN.XML file

Creating database schemas, object within schemas and assigning appropriate grants are the primary steps in the installation process of OFSAA Applications. The LRS\_SCHEMA\_IN.xml file

contains details on the various application schemas that should be created prior to the Application Pack installation.

The following table gives details about the various tags/ parameters available in the file and the values that need to be updated. Prior to executing the schema creator utility, it is mandatory to update this file.

Tag Name/ Attribute Name	Description	Mandatory (Y/N)	Default Value/ Permissible Value	Comments
<APP_PACK_ID>	Unique Application Pack Identifier	Y	Unique Seeded Value	DO NOT modify this value.
<JDBC_URL>	Enter the JDBC URL.  <b>Note:</b> You can enter RAC and NON-RAC enabled database connectivity URL.	Y	Example,  jdbc:oracle:thin:@< DBSERVER IP/HOST>:<PORT>:<SID>  or  jdbc:oracle:thin:@//[HOST][:PORT]/SERVICE  or  jdbc:oracle:thin:@(DESCRIPTION=(ADDRESS_LIST=(ADDRESS=(PROTOCOL=TCP)(HOST=[HOST])(port=[PORT]))(ADDRESS=(PROTOCOL=TCP)(HOST=[HOST])(PORT=[PORT]))(LOAD_BALANCE=yes)(FAILOVER=yes))(CONNECT_DATA=(SERVICE_NAME=[SERVICE])))  For example,  jdbc:oracle:thin:@//dbhost.server.com:1521/service1  or  jdbc:oracle:thin:@//dbshost.server.com:1521/scan-1  or  jdbc:oracle:thin:@(DESCRIPTION=(ADDRESS_LIST=(ADDRESS=(PROTOCOL=TCP)(HOST=dbhost1.server.com)(port=1521))(ADDRESS=(PROTOCOL=TCP)(HOST=dbshost1.server.com)(port=1521)/SCAN=1)(SERVICE_NAME=scan-1)))  or  jdbc:oracle:thin:@(DESCRIPTION=(ADDRESS_LIST=(ADDRESS=(PROTOCOL=TCP)(HOST=dbhost1.server.com)(port=1521))(ADDRESS=(PROTOCOL=TCP)(HOST=dbshost1.server.com)(port=1521)/SCAN=1)(SERVICE_NAME=scan-1)))	Ensure to add an entry (with SID/ SERVICE NAME) in the tnsnames.ora file on the OFSAA server. The entry should match with the SID/ SERVICE NAME used in the JDBC URL.

Tag Name/ Attribute Name	Description	Mandatory (Y/N)	Default Value/ Permissible Value	Comments
			CP)(HOST=dbhost2.server.com) (PORT=1521))(LOAD_BALANCE=yes)(FAILOVER=yes))(CONNECT_DATA=(SERVICE_NAME=service1)))	
<JDBC_DRIVER>	By default this driver name is seeded. <b>Note:</b> Do not edit this attribute value.	Y	Example, oracle.jdbc.driver.OracleDriver	Only JDBC Thin Driver is supported. DO NOT modify this value.
<HOST>	Enter the Hostname/ IP Address of the system on which you are installing the OFSAA components.	Y	Host Name/ IP Address	
<SETUPINFO>/ NAME	Enter the acronym for the type of implementation. This information will be displayed in the OFSAA Home Page. <b>Note:</b> On executing the schema creator utility, this value will be prefixed with each schema name. For example: dev_ofsaaconf, uat_ofsaaatm.	Y	Accepts strings with a minimum length of two and maximum of four. Example, DEV, SIT, PROD	This name would appear in the OFSAA Landing Page as "Connected To: xxxx" The schemas being created would get this prefix. For E.g. dev_ofsaaconf, uat_ofsaaconf etc.
<SETUPINFO>/ PREFIX_SCHEMA_NAME	Identifies if the value specified in <SETUPINFO>/ NAME attribute should be prefixed to the schema name.	N	YES or NO	Default value is YES.
<PASSWORD>/	Enter as Y if you want to apply the password	Y	Default – N	<b>Note:</b> Setting this attribute value is

Tag Attribute Name	Name/ Description	Mandatory (Y/N)	Default Value/ Permissible Value	Comments
APPLYSAMEFORALL	<p>specified in DEFAULT attribute for all the schemas.</p> <p>If you enter as N, you need to provide individual passwords for all schemas.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> In case you have entered Y in APPLYSAMEFORALL attribute and also have specified individual passwords for all the schemas, then the specified individual passwords will take precedence.</p>		Permissible – Y or N	mandatory, If DEFAULT attribute is set.
<PASSWORD>/ DEFAULT*	<p>Enter the password if you want to set a default password for all schemas.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> You also need to set APPLYSAMEFORALL attribute as Y to apply the default password for all the schemas.</p>	N	The maximum length allowed is 30 characters. Special characters are not allowed.	
<SCHEMA>/ TYPE	<p>The different types of schemas that are supported in this release are ATOMIC, CONFIG.</p> <p>By default, the schemas types are seeded based on the Application Pack.</p>	Y	ATOMIC/CONFIG/SANDBOX/ADDON	<p>Only One CONFIG schema can exist in the file.</p> <p>This schema identifies as the CONFIGURATION schema that holds the OFSAA setup details and other metadata information.</p>

Tag Attribute Name	Name/ Description	Mandatory (Y/N)	Default Value/ Permissible Value	Comments
	<b>Note:</b> Do not edit this attribute value.			Multiple ATOMIC/ schemas can exist in the file.  ATOMIC schema refers to the Information Domain schema.
<SCHEMA.>/ NAME	By default, the schemas names are seeded based on the Application Pack.  You can edit the schema names if required.  <b>Note:</b>  The Schema Name will have a prefix of the SETUPINFO/ NAME attribute.  SCHEMA NAME must be same for all the ATOMIC Schemas of applications within an Application Pack.	Y	The permissible length is 15 characters and only alphanumeric characters allowed. No special characters allowed except underscore '_ '.	SETUPINFO/ NAME attribute value would be prefixed to the schema name being created.  For E.g. if name is set as 'ofsaaatm' and setupinfo as 'uat' then schema being created would be 'uat_ofsaaatm'.  NAME should be same where APP_GRP=1 for all SCHEMA tags (Not applicable for this Application Pack).
<SCHEMA>/ PASSWORD*	Enter the password of the schema to be created.  <b>Note:</b>  If this attribute is left blank, then the password specified in the <PASSWORD>/DEFA ULT attribute is applied as the Schema Password.	N	The maximum length allowed is 30 characters. Special characters are not allowed.	<b>Note:</b> You need to mandatorily enter the password if you have set the <PASSWORD>/ APPLYSAMEFORALL attribute as N.



Tag Attribute Name	Name/ Description	Mandatory (Y/N)	Default Value/ Permissible Value	Comments
<SCHEMA>/ APP_ID	By default, the Application ID is seeded based on the Application Pack. <b>Note:</b> Do not edit this attribute value.	Y	Unique Seeded Value	Identifies the Application/ Product for which the schema is being created.  DO NOT modify this value.
<SCHEMA>/ DEFAULTTABLESPACE	Enter the available default tablespace for DB User.  <b>Note:</b> If this attribute is left blank, then USERS is set as the default tablespace.	N	Default – USERS Permissible – Any existing valid tablespace name.	Modify this value to associate any valid tablespace with the schema.
<SCHEMA>/ TEMPTABLESPACE	Enter the available temporary tablespace for the DB User.  <b>Note:</b> If this attribute is left blank, then TEMP is set as the default tablespace.	N	Default – TEMP Permissible – Any existing valid temporary tablespace name.	Modify this value to associate any valid tablespace with the schema.
<SCHEMA>/ QUOTA	Enter the quota to be set on DEFAULTTABLESPACE attribute for the schema/ user. By default, the quota size is set to 500M. Minimum: 500M or Unlimited on default Tablespace	N	Example, 600M/m 20G/g UNLIMITED/unlimited	Modify this value to grant the specified quota on the mentioned tablespace to the user.
<SCHEMA>/ INFODOM	Enter the name of the Information Domain to	N (Optional for	Permissible length is 16 characters and only	Enter this field in UPPERCASE.

Tag Attribute Name	Name/ Description	Mandatory (Y/N)	Default Value/ Permissible Value	Comments
	associate this schema. The schema creator utility automatically derives an Information Domain Name based on the Application Pack if no value is specified for this attribute.	Atomic and mandatory for sandbox )	alphanumeric characters allowed. No special characters allowed.	
<ADV_SEC_OPTIONS>	Parent tag to hold Advance Security Options.	N		Uncomment the tag and edit if you want to add security options. For example, Data Redact.  For details, see the example following the table.
<ADV_SEC_OPTIONS>/TDE	Tag to enable/disable TDE.	N	Default is FALSE.	Ensure this tag is not commented if you have uncommented <ADV_SEC_OPTION S>/
<ADV_SEC_OPTIONS>/ DATA_REDACT	Tag to enable/disable Data Redaction feature.	N	Default is FALSE. To enable DATA_REDACT, set this to TRUE	Ensure this tag is not commented if you have uncommented <ADV_SEC_OPTION S>/
<TABLESPACES>	Parent tag to hold <TABLESPACE> elements	N	NA	Uncomment the tag and edit. ONLY if tablespaces are to be created as part of the installation.  For details, see the example following the table.

Tag Attribute Name	Name/ Description	Mandatory (Y/N)	Default Value/ Permissible Value	Comments
<TABLESPACE>/ NAME	Logical Name of tablespace to be created.	Y		Name if specified should be referred in the <SCHEMA DEFAULTTABLESPA CE= "##NAME##"> attribute. Note the ## syntax.
<TABLESPACE>/ VALUE	Physical Name of the tablespace to be created	Y	NA	Value if specified will be the actual name of the TABLESPACE.
<TABLESPACE>/ DATAFILE	Specifies the location of the data file on the server	Y	NA	Enter the absolute path of the file to be created.
<TABLESPACE>/ AUTOEXTEND	Specifies if the tablespace should be extensible or have a hard limit	Y	ON or OFF	Set to ON to ensure that the tablespace does not run out of space when full.
<TABLESPACE>/ ENCRYPT	Specifies if the tablespace(s) should be encrypted using TDE.	Y	ON or OFF	Set to ON to ensure that the tablespaces when created are encrypted using TDE.

\*On successful execution of the utility, the entered passwords in the OFS\_LRS\_SCHEMA\_IN.xml file are nullified.

---

## 19 Appendix L: OFSAI\_InstallConfig.xml file

### 19.1.1 Configuring OFSAI\_InstallConfig.xml file

1. Navigate to `OFS_LRS_PACK/OFS_AAI/conf/`
2. Open the file `OFSAI_InstallConfig.xml` in text editor.
3. Configure the `OFSAI_InstallConfig.xml` as mentioned in the below table:

You need to manually set the `InteractionVariable` parameter values as mentioned in the table. If a value is not applicable, enter **NA** and ensure that the value is not entered as `NULL`.

InteractionVariable Name	Significance and Expected Value	Mandatory
<Layer name="GENERAL">		
WEBAPPSERVERTYPE	<p>Identifies the web application server on which the OFSAA Infrastructure web components would be deployed.</p> <p>The below numeric value should be set depending on the type:</p> <p>Apache Tomcat = 1</p> <p>IBM WebSphere Application Server = 2</p> <p>Oracle WebLogic Server = 3</p> <p>For example, &lt;InteractionVariable name="WEBAPPSERVERTYPE"&gt;3&lt;/InteractionVariable&gt;</p>	Yes
DBSERVER_IP	<p>Identifies the hostname or IP address of the system on which the Database Engine is hosted.</p> <p>Note: For RAC Database, the value should be NA.</p> <p>For example, &lt;InteractionVariable name="DBSERVER_IP"&gt;14.15.16.17&lt;/InteractionVariable&gt; or</p> <p>&lt;InteractionVariable name="DBSERVER_IP"&gt;dbhost.server.com&lt;/InteractionVariable&gt;</p>	Yes
ORACLE_SID/SERVICE_NAME	<p>Identifies the Oracle DB Instance SID or SERVICE_NAME</p> <p>Note: The Oracle_SID value should be exactly the same as it is mentioned in JDBC_URL.</p> <p>For example, &lt;InteractionVariable name="ORACLE_SID/SERVICE_NAME"&gt;ofsaser&lt;/InteractionVariable&gt;</p>	Yes
ABS_DRIVER_PATH	<p>Identifies the directory where the JDBC driver (ojdbc&lt;version&gt;.jar) exists. This would typically be the</p> <p>\$ORACLE_HOME/jdbc/lib</p> <p>For example, &lt;InteractionVariable name="ABS_DRIVER_PATH"&gt;"/oradata6/revwb7/oracle&lt;/InteractionVariable&gt;</p> <p><b>Note:</b> Refer <a href="#">Appendix O</a> for identifying the correct "ojdbc&lt;version&gt;.jar" version to be copied.</p>	Yes

InteractionVariable Name	Significance and Expected Value	Mandatory
OLAP_SERVER_IMPLEMENTATION	Identifies if the OFSAA Infrastructure OLAP component needs to be configured depending on whether you intend to use the OLAP feature. The below numeric value should be set depending on the choice:  YES - 1  NO – 0	No
<b>Note:</b> If value for OLAP_SERVER_IMPLEMENTATION is set to 1, it checks for following environment variables are set in .profile: ARBORPATH, HYPERION_HOME and ESSBASEPATH.		
SFTP_ENABLE	Identifies if the SFTP (Secure File Transfer Protocol) feature is to be enabled. The following numeric value should be set depending on the choice:  For SFTP, set this field to 1 or -1.  For FTP, set this field to 0	Yes
<b>Note:</b> The default value for SFTP_ENABLE is 1, which signifies that SFTP will be used. Oracle recommends using SFTP instead of FTP because SFTP is considered more secure. However, a client may choose to ignore this recommendation and to use FTP by setting SFTP_ENABLE to 0. This selection may be changed later by using the OFSAAI administration interface.  Set SFTP_ENABLE to -1 to configure ftpshare and weblocal path as local path mounted for OFSAAI server. For example, <InteractionVariable name="SFTP_ENABLE">0</InteractionVariable>		
FILE_TRANSFER_PORT	Identifies the port used for the file transfer service. The default value specified is 22 (SFTP). Specify default value as 21 (FTP) if SFTP_ENABLE is 0. Alternatively, this value can be any Port configured by System Administrators to support SFTP/FTP.  For example, <InteractionVariable name="FILE_TRANSFER_PORT">21</InteractionVariable>	Yes
LOCALE	Identifies the locale information to be used during the installation. This release of the OFSAA Infrastructure supports only US English.  For example, <InteractionVariable name="LOCALE">en_US</InteractionVariable>	Yes
<b>Note:</b> The below ports are used internally by the various OFSAA Infrastructure services. The default values mentioned below are set in the installation. If you intend to specify a different value, update the parameter value accordingly and ensure this port value is in the range of 1025 to 65535 and the respective port is enabled.		
JAVAPORT	9999	Yes

InteractionVariable Name	Significance and Expected Value	Mandatory
NATIVEPORT	6666	Yes
AGENTPORT	6510	Yes
ICCPORT	6507	Yes
ICCNATIVEPORT	6509	Yes
OLAPPORT	10101	Yes
MSGPORT	6501	Yes
ROUTERPORT	6500	Yes
AMPORT	6505	Yes
<b>Note:</b> If value for HTTPS_ENABLE is set to 1, ensure you have a valid certificate available from a trusted CA and the same is configured on your web application server.		
HTTPS_ENABLE	Identifies if the UI should be accessed using HTTP or HTTPS scheme. The default value set is 0. The below numeric value should be set depending on the choice:  YES - 1  NO - 0  For example, <InteractionVariable name="HTTPS_ENABLE">0</InteractionVariable>	Yes
WEB_SERVER_IP	Identifies the HTTP Server IP/ Hostname or Web Application Server IP/ Hostname, to be used for accessing the UI. This IP would typically be the HTTP Server IP.  If no separate HTTP Server is available, the value should be Web Application Server IP/Hostname.  For example, <InteractionVariable name="WEB_SERVER_IP">10.11.12.13</InteractionVariable>  or  <InteractionVariable name="WEB_SERVER_IP">myweb.server.com</InteractionVariable>	No

InteractionVariable Name	Significance and Expected Value	Mandatory
WEB_SERVER_PORT	<p>Identifies the Web Server Port. This would typically be 80 for non SSL and 443 for SSL. If no separate HTTP Server exists, the value should be the port configured for Web Server.</p> <p>Note: The port value will not be accepted as 80 if HTTPS_ENABLE is 1 and as 443, if HTTPS_ENABLE is 0.</p> <p>For example, &lt;InteractionVariable name="WEB_SERVER_PORT"&gt;80&lt;/InteractionVariable&gt;</p>	No
CONTEXT_NAME	<p>Identifies the web application context name which will be used to build the URL to access the OFSAA applications. The context name can be identified from a URL as below:</p> <p>&lt;scheme&gt;://&lt;host&gt;:&lt;port&gt;/&lt;context-name&gt;/login.jsp</p> <p>Sample URL:</p> <p>https://myweb:443/ofsaadev/login.jsp</p> <p>For example, &lt;InteractionVariable name="CONTEXT_NAME"&gt;ofsaadev&lt;/InteractionVariable&gt;</p>	Yes
WEBAPP_CONTEXT_PATH	<p>Identifies the absolute path of the exploded .ear file on the web application server.</p> <p>For Tomcat, specify the Tomcat directory path till /webapps, such as</p> <p>/oradata6/revwb7/tomcat/webapps/.</p> <p>For WebSphere, enter the WebSphere path as</p> <p>&lt;WebSphere profile directory&gt;/installedApps/</p> <p>&lt;NodeCellName&gt;. For example,</p> <p>/data2/test/WebSphere/AppServer/profiles/</p> <p>&lt;Profile_Name&gt;/installedApps/aix-imfNode01Cell. Where aix-imf is Host name.</p> <p>For WebLogic, provide the WebLogic home directory path as /&lt;WebLogic home directory path&gt;/bea/wlserver_10.3</p> <p><b>Note:</b> For WebLogic, value specified for this attribute is ignored and value provided against attribute WEBLOGIC_DOMAIN_HOME is considered.</p>	Yes



InteractionVariable Name	Significance and Expected Value	Mandatory
WEB_LOCAL_PATH	Identifies the absolute path to any directory on the web application server that can hold temporary files being uploaded as part of the applications usage.  Note: In case of a clustered deployment, ensure this path and directory is same on all the nodes.	Yes
WEBLOGIC_DOMAIN_HOME	Identifies the WebLogic Domain Home. Specify the value only if WEBSEVERTYPE is set as 3 (WebLogic).  For example, <InteractionVariable name="WEBLOGIC_DOMAIN_HOME"/>/home/weblogic/boa/user_projects/domains/mydomain</InteractionVariable>	Yes Specify the value only if WEBSEVERTYPE is set as 3 (WebLogic)
OFSAAI_FTPSHARE_PATH	Identifies the absolute path to the directory identified as file system stage area.  Note:  The directory should exist on the same system on which the OFSAA Infrastructure is being installed (can be on a separate mount).  The user mentioned in APP_SFTP_USER_ID parameter below should have RWX permission on the directory.  For example, <InteractionVariable name="APP_FTPSHARE_PATH"/>"/oradata6/revwb7/ftpshare</InteractionVariable>	Yes
OFSAAI_SFTP_USER_ID	Identifies the user who has RWX permissions on the directory identified under parameter APP_FTPSHARE_PATH above.	Yes
OFSAAI_SFTP_PRIVATE_KEY	Identifies the SFTP private key for OFSAAI.  For example,	Yes
OFSAAI_SFTP_PASSPHRASE	Identifies the passphrase for the SFTP private key for OFSAAI.  For example,	Yes
HIVE_SFTP_PRIVATE_KEY	Identifies the SFTP private key for HIVE.  For example,	No
HIVE_SFTP_PASSPHRASE	Identifies the passphrase for the SFTP private key for HIVE.  For example,	No

---

### 19.1.2 Setting Up SFTP Private Key

Log in to OFSAA Unix user using Putty tool, where you plan for installation and generate a pair of authentication keys using the `ssh-keygen` command. If required, set passphrase. Otherwise OFSAAI\_SFTP\_PASSPHRASE tag should be set to NA.

To generate private key, enter the commands as shown:

```
ssh-keygen -t rsa
Generating public/private rsa key pair.
Enter file in which to save the key (/home/ofsaapp/.ssh/id_rsa):
Created directory '/home/ofsaapp/.ssh'.
Enter passphrase (empty for no passphrase):
Enter same passphrase again:
Your identification has been saved in /home/ofsaapp/.ssh/id_rsa.
Your public key has been saved in /home/ofsaapp/.ssh/id_rsa.pub.
The key fingerprint is:
3e:4f:05:79:3a:9f:96:7c:3b:ad:e9:58:37:bc:37:e4
ofsaapp@OFSASERVER:~> cat /home/ofsaapp/.ssh/id_rsa.pub >>
/home/ofsaapp/.ssh/authorized_keys
```

Ensure the following permissions exist for the given folders:

- permissions of `.ssh` should be 700
- permissions of `.ssh/authorized_keys` should be 640
- permission of `.ssh/id_rsa` should be 400
- Permission of Unix User created should be 755

---

## 20 Appendix M: LRS Pack User Group Names

User Group names seeded as part of the media pack:

To access the LRS application, created users can be mapped to the following user groups.

- LRMADMINGRP - LRM Admin Group
- LRMANALYSTGRP - LRM Analyst Group
- LRMAPPROVERGRP - LRM Approver Group

Following are the user roles for Deposit Insurance Calculation:

- DICANALYST - DIC Analyst Group
- DICAPROVER - DIC Approver Group

---

## 21 Appendix N: Migration for Excel Upload

This appendix provides detailed instructions to migrate for excel upload.

### 21.1.1 Prerequisites

- Data model in ATOMIC schemas should be same on the source and target setups.
- OFS AAI (platform) patch level version should be same on the source and target setups.
- PL/SQL Developer to connect and query the database.
- WinSCP to connect and access server file system.

### 21.1.2 Migration for Excel Upload

To migrate, follow these steps:

1. Open PL/SQL Developer and logon to the source setup's configuration (CONFIG) schema by entering the appropriate username and password.
4. In a new SQL window query the data of table `EXCEL_MAPPING_MASTER`.
5. Open a new session in PL/SQL developer and logon to the target setup's configuration (CONFIG) schema by entering the appropriate username and password.
6. Insert the records from Step 1 above in to this table.
7. In `V_INFODOM` column of `EXCEL_MAPPING_MASTER` table update the infodom name with the target infodom name.

---

**NOTE:** If all the mappings can work out of the single target Infodom, update same Infodom value across all rows. If only few mappings will work out of the target infodom, update the infodom value for selective records. Excel upload mappings will work only if the target infodom has same data model entities as used in the mappings defined on source setup.

---

8. Update `V_CREATED_BY` column with the name of any user present in the target setup that has appropriate roles to perform Excel Upload tasks.

---

**NOTE:** It is mandatory to update values for `V_INFODOM` and `V_CREATED_BY` columns.

---

9. Open WinSCP and login a new session by entering the host name, port number, user name and password to access the source setup.
10. Navigate to the folder referred as `FTP SHARE`.
11. Copy the excel-entity mapping xml file(s) which are located in this folder according to their folder structure on to your desktop. For example: `/ftpshare /STAGE/ExcelUpload/$SOURCE_INFODOM_NAME/$EXCEL_FILE_NAME.xml`

---

**NOTE:** Actual file name of Excel Sheet is mentioned in the V\_EXCEL\_NAME column of EXCEL\_MAPPING\_MASTER table.

---

12. Copy the excel templates (.xls/ .xlsx) file(s) which are located in this folder according to their folder structure on to your desktop. For example:  
/ftpshare/STAGE/ExcelUpload/TEMPLATE/\*.xls or \*.xlsx

---

**NOTE:** Ignore this step if files are not present at the location.

---

13. Login a new session in WinSCP by entering the host name, port number, user name and password to access the target setup.
14. Copy the xml file(s) from Step3 to the below location in the target setup. For example:  
/ftpshare/STAGE/ExcelUpload/\$TARGET\_INFODOM\_NAME/\$EXCEL\_FILE\_NAME.xml

---

**NOTE:** \$TARGET\_INFODOM\_NAME should be target setup infodomain in which you have uploaded the appropriate data model and the name should be same as the V\_INFODOM column value updated in EXCEL\_MAPPING\_MASTER table.

---

15. Copy the xls/ xlsx file(s) from Step 3 to the below location in target setup. For example:  
/ftpshare/STAGE/ExcelUpload/TEMPLATE/\*.xls or \*.xlsx

---

**NOTE:** Ignore this step if files are not present at the location.

---

---

## 22 Appendix O: JDBC Jar Files

The `ojdbc<version>.jar` file should be copied based on Database & Java version. Refer to the following table for details.

Oracle version	Database	JDK/JRE Version supported	JDBC Jar files specific to the release
12.1 or 12cR1		JDK 7 and JDK 8	ojdbc7.jar for JDK 7/JDK 8
11.2 or 11gR2		JDK 7 and JDK 8 supported in 11.2.0.3 and 11.2.0.4	ojdbc6.jar for JDK 8 and JDK 7

---

## 23 Appendix P: Upgrading an Existing OFSAA 8.0.x Java 7 Instance to Java 8

This section explains the configurations required to upgrade an existing OFSAA 8.0.x Java 7 instance to Java 8. It consists of the following topics:

- [Prerequisites](#)
- [Steps for upgrading OFSAA 8.0.x Java 7 instance to Java 8](#)
- [Web Application Server Configurations](#)
- [OFSAA Generic Configurations](#)
- [OFSAA Configurations for New Web Application Server Installation](#)

### 23.1 Prerequisites

The following are the prerequisites for upgrading OFSAA 8.0.x Java 7 instance to Java 8:

- Java 8 should be installed on the OFSAA server and Web Application Server.

### 23.2 Steps for upgrading OFSAA 8.0.x Java 7 instance to Java 8

To upgrade OFSAA 8.0.x Java 7 instance to Java 8, follow these steps:

1. Configure Web Application Server to Java 8. For more information, refer [Web Application Server Configurations](#).
2. Configure the OFSAA instance to Java 8. For more information, refer [OFSAA Generic Configurations](#). For a newly installed Web Application Server, refer [OFSAA Configurations for New Web Application Server Installation](#).
3. Restart the OFSAA services. For more information, refer the Start/Stop Infrastructure Services section in [Appendix D](#).
4. Generate the application EAR/WAR file and redeploy the application onto your configured web application server. For more information on generating and deploying EAR / WAR file, refer [Appendix C](#).

### 23.3 Web Application Server Configurations

This section describes the changes to be made in the Web Application Server. Following are the two options to perform Web Application Server Configurations which are listed as follows:

- Upgrade the existing Web Application Server installation to Java 8
- Install a new instance of the Web Application Server with Java 8

---

This section consists of the following topics:

- [Oracle WebLogic Server Updates](#)
- [Apache Tomcat Server Updates](#)

### 23.3.1 Oracle WebLogic Server Updates

Perform the following configurations to upgrade the existing WebLogic server instance to Java 8:

1. Navigate to `<WLS_HOME>/Middleware/Oracle_Home/wlserver.`
2. Edit the `product.properties` file. Set `JAVA_HOME`, `WLS_JAVA_HOME`, `JAVAHOME` properties to the new Java path and `java.vm.version` to the new Java version. For example,

```
JAVA_HOME=/usr/java/jre1.8.0_45
WLS_JAVA_HOME=/usr/java/jre1.8.0_45
JAVAHOME=/usr/java/jre1.8.0_45
java.vm.version=1.8.0_45
```

3. Navigate to `<WLS_HOME>/Middleware/Oracle_Home/user_projects/domains/<domain>/bin.` Update `SUN_JAVA_HOME`, `DEFAULT_JAVA_HOME`, `JAVA_HOME` in the `setDomainEnv.sh` file to point to the new Java path. For example,

```
SUN_JAVA_HOME="/usr/java/jre1.8.0_45"
DEFAULT_SUN_JAVA_HOME="/usr/java/jre1.8.0_45"
JAVA_HOME="/usr/java/jre1.8.0_45"
```

4. Clear the Application cache. Navigate to the following path and delete the files:

```
<Weblogic installation location>/domains/<Domain
name>/servers/<Server name>/tmp/_WL_user/<Application
name>/qaelce/jsp_servlet
```

If you wish to install a new instance of the Oracle WebLogic Server, follow these steps:

1. Install Oracle WebLogic Server 12.1.3.x on Java 8.
2. Perform the configurations for the newly installed WebLogic server. For more information refer [Configure Resource Reference in WebLogic Application Server](#).

---

**NOTE:** While creating WebLogic Domain, the Listen Port should be set same as that of the existing Domain. Note down the new Domain path to perform OFSAA Configurations.

---



---

### 23.3.2 Apache Tomcat Server Updates

Perform the following configurations to upgrade the existing Apache Tomcat Server from Java 7 to Java 8:

1. Login to the Apache Tomcat Server as a non-root user.
2. Edit the user `.profile`. Update the value for `JAVA_HOME` from JRE 1.7 to JRE 1.8.

For Example,

```
JAVA_HOME=/usr/java/jre1.8.0_45
```

3. Clear the Application cache. Navigate to the following path and delete the files:

```
<Tomcat installation folder>/work/Catalina/localhost/<Application  
name>/org/apache/jsp
```

If you wish to install a new instance of the Apache Tomcat Server, follow these steps:

1. Install Apache Tomcat Server 8 with Java 8.
2. Perform the configurations for the newly installed Tomcat server. For more information refer [Configure Resource Reference in Tomcat Application Server](#).

---

**NOTE:** Update the Connector Port in `/apache-tomcat-8.0.21/conf/server.xml` file to that of the existing Tomcat instance.

---

Note down the new deployment path to perform OFSAA Configurations.

## 23.4 OFSAA Generic Configurations

This section consists of the following topics:

- [User .profile Settings](#)
- [Configurations for Java 8](#)

### 23.4.1 User .profile Settings

Perform the following configurations:

1. Login to the OFSAA Server as a non-root user.
2. Edit the user `.profile`. Update the value for `PATH` variable from JRE 1.7 to JRE 1.8.

For Example,

```
PATH=/usr/java/jre1.8.0_45/jre
```

---

```
JAVA_BIN=/usr/java/jre1.8.0_45/jre/bin
LD_LIBRARY_PATH=$LD_LIBRARY_PATH:/usr/java/jre1.8.0_45/jre/lib/am
d64/server
```

### 23.4.2 Configurations for Java 8

1. If the Oracle Database version is 12c, copy `ojdbc7.jar` from `$ORACLE_HOME/jdbc/lib` to the following locations:
  - `$FIC_HOME/utility/OFSAAGenerateRepository/lib/`
  - `$FIC_HOME/realtime_processing/WebContent/WEB-INF/lib/`
  - `$FIC_HOME/ficdb/lib/`
  - `$FIC_HOME/ficapp/icc/lib/`
  - `$FIC_HOME/ficapp/common/FICServer/lib/`
  - `$FIC_HOME/FMStandalone/FormsManager/WEB-INF/lib/`
  - `$FIC_HOME/ficweb/webroot/WEB-INF/lib/`
  - `$FIC_HOME/ficdb/etl/classes/`

---

**NOTE:** If `ojdbc6.jar` is already present in any of the aforementioned folders, you need to remove it.

---

2. If the Oracle Database version is 11g, copy `ojdbc6.jar` from `$ORACLE_HOME/jdbc/lib` to the following locations:
  - `$FIC_HOME/utility/OFSAAGenerateRepository/lib/`
  - `$FIC_HOME/realtime_processing/WebContent/WEB-INF/lib/`
  - `$FIC_HOME/ficdb/lib/`
  - `$FIC_HOME/ficapp/icc/lib/`
  - `$FIC_HOME/ficapp/common/FICServer/lib/`
  - `$FIC_HOME/FMStandalone/FormsManager/WEB-INF/lib/`
  - `$FIC_HOME/ficweb/webroot/WEB-INF/lib/`
  - `$FIC_HOME/ficdb/etl/classes/`

---

## 23.5 OFSAA Configurations for New Web Application Server Installation

This configuration is required only if you have freshly installed Oracle WebLogic 12.1.3 or Apache Tomcat Server 8.0. Follow these steps:

1. Modify the following parameters in the Configuration table present in the Config Schema with the new Domain Path in case of WebLogic or with the new deployment path in case of Tomcat:
  - DeFiHome
  - REV\_IMG\_PATH
  - EMBEDDED\_JSP\_JS\_PATH
2. Login to the OFSAA Server as a non-root user.
3. Navigate to `$FIC_HOME/ficweb/webroot/WEB_INF` and update the following parameters in the `web.xml` file with the new Domain path in case of WebLogic or with the new deployment path in case of Tomcat:
  - FIC\_PHYSICAL\_HOME\_LOC
  - FIC\_HOME
  - ICC\_SERVLET\_LOG\_FILE
4. Navigate to `$FIC_HOME/ficweb/webroot/conf` and update the Domain path in case of WebLogic or with the new deployment path in case of Tomcat:
  - OFSAALogger.xml
  - MDBLogger.xml
  - RevLog4jConfig.xml
  - RFDLogger.xml
  - ExportLog4jConfig.xml
  - RFDLogger.xml
  - PR2Logger.xml

---

## 24 Appendix Q: Removing OFSAA

This chapter includes the following sections:

- [Uninstalling OFSAA Installation](#)
- [Uninstalling EAR Files in WebSphere](#)
- [Uninstalling EAR Files in WebLogic](#)
- [Uninstalling WAR Files in Tomcat](#)

### 24.1 Uninstalling OFSAA Installation

This section will guide you through the necessary steps to uninstall the OFSAA 8.0 installation.

Before you start the uninstall process, ensure that no open connections exist to the OFSAA Config and Atomic Schemas and Infrastructure services are brought down.

To uninstall OFSAA:

1. Log in to the system as non-root user.
2. Navigate to the `$FIC_HOME` directory and execute the command:  
  
`./Uninstall.sh`
3. Enter the password for OFSAA Configuration Schema when prompted as shown in the following figure.

```
/scratch/ofsaadb/OFSAAI>./Uninstall.sh
Uninstallation Started [time : Tue Jun 10 14:20:27 IST 2014 ]
*****
*** Driver loaded with Driver oracle.jdbc.driver.OracleDriver

Please enter Configuration schema Password :
Connected to Config Schema
Cleaning config schema ....
config schema cleaned ...
Cleaning up Infrastructure Home Dir !
Please wait ..
Uninstallation Completed ! Thank You [time : Tue Jun 10 14:21:59 IST 2014 ]
*****
/scratch/ofsaadb/OFSAAI>
```

**Note:**

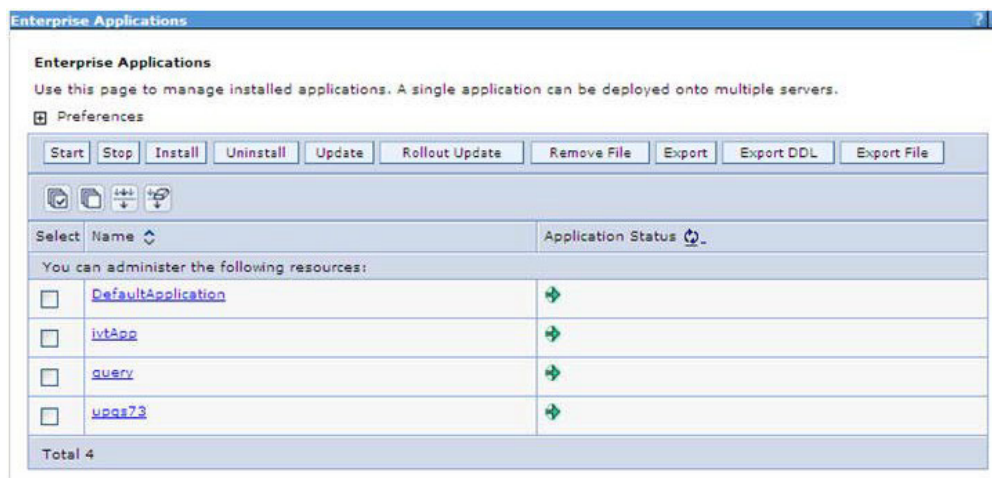
- Uninstallation does not remove the Infrastructure application from the Web Application Server. This has to be done manually.
- The entries in the `.profile` file will have to be removed manually.

- The files/ folders under the file system staging area (ftpshare) have to be deleted manually.
- All the Database objects from Atomic Schemas have to be dropped manually.

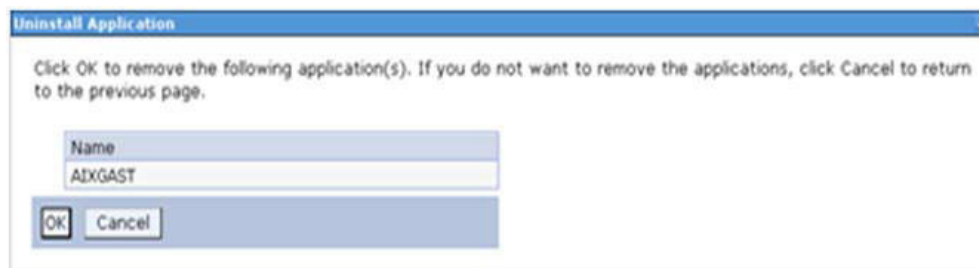
## 24.2 Uninstalling EAR Files in WebSphere

Following are the steps to uninstall any previously deployed application:

1. Open the URL in the browser window: `http://<ipaddress>:<Administrative Console Port>/ibm/console` (https if SSL is enabled). The Login window is displayed.
2. Login with the user id that has admin rights.
3. Expand Applications > Application Types > WebSphere enterprise applications from the LHS. The Enterprise Applications window is displayed with all the deployed applications.



4. Select the checkbox adjacent to the application to be uninstalled and click **Stop**.
5. Click **Uninstall**. The Uninstall Application window is displayed.



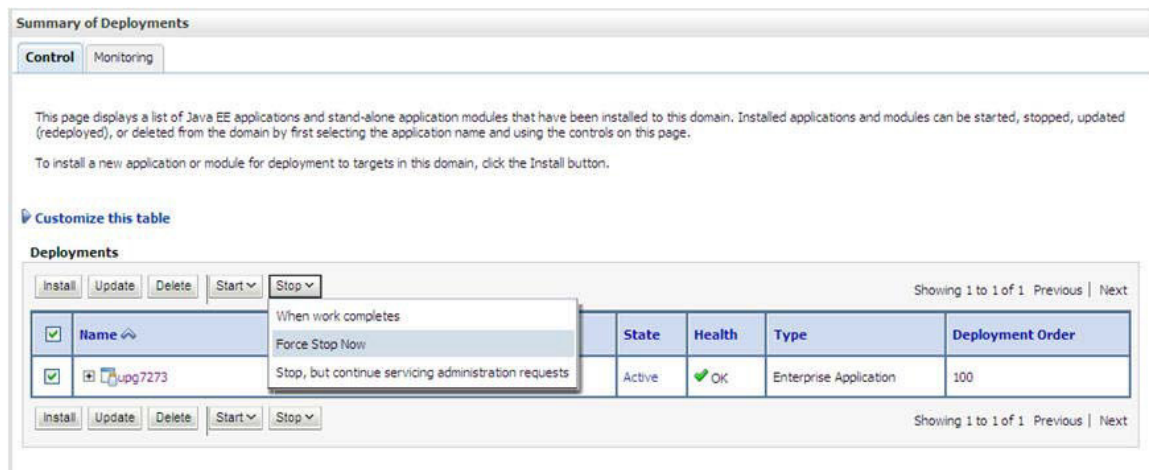
6. Click **OK** to confirm.
7. Click **Save** to save the master file configuration.

---

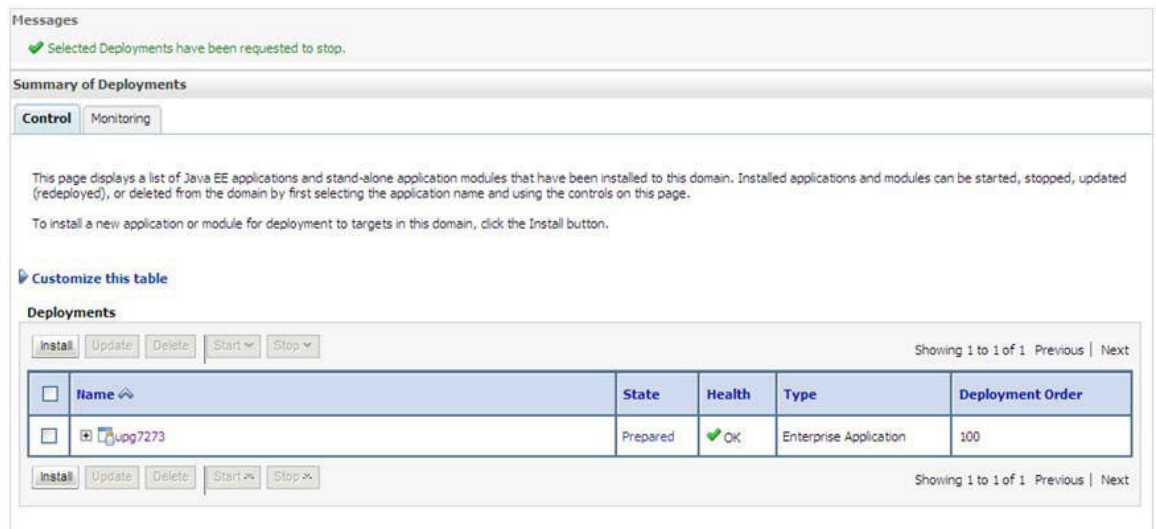
## 24.3 Uninstalling EAR Files in WebLogic

On the machine that hosts WebLogic, perform the following steps to uninstall any previously deployed application:

1. Open the URL in the browser window: `http://<ipaddress>:<admin server port>/console` (https if SSL is enabled). The Login window of the WebLogic Server Administration Console is displayed.
2. Login with the WebLogic user credentials having administrator privileges.
3. From the **Domain Structure** LHS menu, click **Deployments**. The Summary of Deployments screen is displayed



4. Select the checkbox adjacent to the application to be uninstalled and click **Stop> Force Stop Now**.
5. Click **Yes** in the confirmation dialog to stop the selected deployment.



6. Select the checkbox adjacent to the application and click **Delete** to delete the selected deployment.
7. Click **Yes** in the confirmation dialog to remove the selected deployment from the domain configuration.

## 24.4 Uninstalling WAR Files in Tomcat

On the machine that hosts Tomcat, perform the following steps to uninstall any previously deployed application:

1. Comment out Context path section from server.xml file in \$CATALINA\_HOME/conf directory to avoid conflict during undeploy and re-deploy of the WAR file.

Place comment `<!-- -->` in between the context path section. For example:

```
<!--
<Context path = "/pr2test" docBase="/home/perfuser/tomcat-
7.0.19/webapps/pr2test" debug="0" reloadable="true"
crossContext="true">



<Resource auth="Container"
name="jdbc/PR2ATM"
type="javax.sql.DataSource"
driverClassName="oracle.jdbc.driver.OracleDriver"
username="pr2atm"
```

---

```
password="pr2atm"
url="jdbc:oracle:thin:@10.184.74.99:1521:PERFTEST"
maxTotal="100"
maxIdle="30"
maxWaitMillis="10000"/>
</Context>
-->
```

2. Restart the Tomcat service by doing the following:
  - Login to the "Unix server" through a terminal emulator.
  - Navigate to \$catalina\_home/bin directory.
  - Stop the tomcat services using the command ./shutdown.sh
  - Start the tomcat services using the command ./startup.sh
3. Open the URL in a browser window: <http://<IP address>:<Tomcat server port>>. (https if SSL is enabled). The Tomcat home window is displayed.
4. Click the Manager App. The Connect to window is displayed.
5. Login with the user credentials having admin rights. The Tomcat Web Application Manager window is displayed with the list of all applications deployed in Tomcat.



### Tomcat Web Application Manager

[Manager](#)
[List Applications](#)
[HTML Manager Help](#)
[Manager Help](#)
[Server Status](#)

Applications				
Path	Display Name	Running	Sessions	Commands
/	Welcome to Tomcat	true	0	<a href="#">Start</a> <a href="#">Stop</a> <a href="#">Reload</a> <a href="#">Undeploy</a> <input type="button" value="Expire sessions"/> with idle a <input type="text" value="30"/> minutes
/docs	Tomcat Documentation	true	0	<a href="#">Start</a> <a href="#">Stop</a> <a href="#">Reload</a> <a href="#">Undeploy</a> <input type="button" value="Expire sessions"/> with idle a <input type="text" value="30"/> minutes
/examples	Servlet and JSP Examples	true	0	<a href="#">Start</a> <a href="#">Stop</a> <a href="#">Reload</a> <a href="#">Undeploy</a> <input type="button" value="Expire sessions"/> with idle a <input type="text" value="30"/> minutes
/host-manager	Tomcat Manager Application	true	0	<a href="#">Start</a> <a href="#">Stop</a> <a href="#">Reload</a> <a href="#">Undeploy</a> <input type="button" value="Expire sessions"/> with idle a <input type="text" value="30"/> minutes
/manager	Tomcat Manager Application	true	0	<a href="#">Start</a> <a href="#">Stop</a> <a href="#">Reload</a> <a href="#">Undeploy</a> <input type="button" value="Expire sessions"/> with idle a <input type="text" value="30"/> minutes
/infrastructure	Reveleus web Application	true	1	<a href="#">Start</a> <a href="#">Stop</a> <a href="#">Reload</a> <a href="#">Undeploy</a>

- Click the **Undeploy** link against the deployed Infrastructure application. A confirmation message is displayed on the application /Infrastructure being uninstalled.

---

## 25 Appendix R: Enabling Data Redaction in OFSAA

This section details about the configurations supported by OFSAAI for enabling the Oracle Advanced Security feature - Data Redaction in OFSAA applications.

### 25.1 Data Redaction

OFSAA is enhanced to enable masking of sensitive data and Personal Identification Information (PII) to adhere to Regulations and Privacy Policies. Oracle Data Redaction provides selective, on-the-fly redaction of sensitive data in database query results prior to display by applications so that unauthorized users cannot view the sensitive data. The stored data remains unaltered, while displayed data is transformed to a pattern that does not contain any identifiable information.

#### 25.1.1 Enabling Data Redaction in case of Upgrade

This section details about the configurations required in case you want to enable Data Redaction in OFSAA applications after upgrade to OFSAA 8.0.7.0.0 version from a previous version. Additionally, these configurations are required in case you did not enable TDE during OFS LRS 8.0.7.0.0 installation and want to enable at a later point of time.

Perform the following steps:

1. From the Configuration window in the System Configuration module, select the **Allow Data Redaction** checkbox.
2. Run the Data Redaction utility. For more details on how to run the utility, see Data Redaction section under Data Security and Data Privacy chapter in [OFS Analytical Applications Infrastructure Administration Guide 8.0.7.0.0](#).

## 26 Appendix S:Enabling Right to be Forgotten

This section details about the configurations required in case you want to enable Right to be Forgotten in OFSAA applications.

### 26.1 Right to be Forgotten

Right to be Forgotten is the task of removing PII (Personally Identifiable Information) of a Data Subject for the given Party. The financial institution can delete PII for those Data Subjects who have requested this Right to be Forgotten functionality.

The Data Subjects may have made significant financial transactions, and/or financial information may be required for regulatory or compliance reporting. Deleting the complete record that consists of PII may lead to issues in data reconciliation. In OFSAA, the PII data will be replaced with randomized values and therefore, the complete Data Subject record is retained. As a result, financial information is retained; however, the associated Party PII is removed permanently.

For details see the Right to Be Forgotten section, in Oracle Financial Services Data Foundation User Guide in the [OHC Documentation Library](#).

### 26.2 Configuring Right To be Forgotten During OFS LRS Installation

Follow the below steps to configure Right to be Forgotten:

1. Ensure that you assign the role Data Controller to LRM user.
2. Edit the task of the batch <Infodom\_name>\_RightToForget. By default the parameter is SYSADMN. Modify the user ID in the Metadata Value field to the above LRM user ID.

ORACLE Financial Services Liquidity Risk Management

Batch Execution

Batch Mode: Run (selected), Restart, Rerun

Search: Batch ID Like LRM807INF, Batch Description Like RIGHT, Last Modification Date Between [ ] And [ ]

Batch Details:

Batch ID	Batch Description
LRM807INF_RightToForget	Batch for Right To Forget

Page 1 of 1 (1-1 of 1 items) Records Per Page 15

Task Details:

Task ID	Task Description	Metadata Value	Component ID	Precedence	Task Status
Task1	Right To Forget	righttoforget.sh	LRMDEV807	RUN EXECUTABLE	N

Page 1 of 1 (1-1 of 1 items) Records Per Page 15

Information Date: [ ]

Execute Batch

- 
3. Add the party ID's entries for right to forget in the table  
FSI\_PARTY\_RIGHT\_TO\_FORGET
  4. Execute the batch <Infodom\_name>\_RightToForget, for the specific FIC MIS date  
mentioned in the table FSI\_PARTY\_RIGHT\_TO\_FORGET.

---

## 27 Appendix T: Patching OFSAA Installation

Oracle strongly recommends installing the latest available patch set so as to be up to date with the various releases of the OFSAA product. Refer <http://support.oracle.com> for more information on latest release.

---

## 28 Appendix U: One-Off Patch Installation

### 28.1 How to Apply The Release for Liquidity Coverage Ratio (LCR)

1. Copy the installer zip file, in binary mode, to a temporary folder on the server where the Liquidity Risk Solutions Pack is installed.
2. Unzip the installer file by executing the command: `unzip <file_name>.zip`
3. Navigate to the `OFS_LRM_LCR/conf` folder, and update the '`params.conf`' file with the following values for `UPLOAD_MODEL` as applicable.
  - (a) 0 = If you have already performed Model Upload and want to skip model upload process
  - (b) 1 = If you want to perform Model Upload
4. Provide RWX permissions to the shell script `install.sh`.
5. Ensure all OFSAAI Services are up and running.
6. Execute `install.sh`.
7. Once the patch is applied successfully, navigate to the folder `/OFS_LRM_LCR/logs`, and verify the log file for any errors. In case of any issues, please contact [Oracle Support](#).
8. Stop all OFSAAI Services.
9. In the command prompt, navigate to the `$FIC_WEB_HOME` directory and key in `./ant.sh`. This triggers the creation of EAR/WAR file-`<contextname>.ear/.war`.
10. The EAR/WAR file - `<contextname>.ear/.war` - is created in `$FIC_WEB_HOME` directory.
11. On completion of EAR/WAR file creation, the message "BUILD SUCCESSFUL" is displayed.
12. Deploy this EAR/WAR file in the Webserver.

- 
13. Restart all OFSAA app and web services.

### 28.1.1 How to Apply The Release for Deposit Insurance Calculation (DIC)

1. Copy the installer zip file, in binary mode, to a temporary folder on the server where the Liquidity Risk Solutions Pack is installed.
2. Unzip the installer file by executing the command: `unzip <file_name>.zip`
3. Navigate to the `OFS_LRM_DIC/conf` folder, and update the '`params.conf`' file with the following values for `UPLOAD_MODEL` as applicable.
  - (a) 0 = If you have already performed Model Upload and want to skip model upload process
  - (b) 1 = If you want to perform Model Upload
4. Provide RWX permissions to the shell script `install.sh`.
5. Ensure all OFSAAI Services are up and running.
6. Execute `install.sh`.
7. Once the patch is applied successfully, navigate to the folder `/OFS_LRM_DIC/logs`, and verify the log file for any errors. In case of any issues, please contact [Oracle Support](#).
8. Stop all OFSAAI Services.
9. In the command prompt, navigate to the `$FIC_WEB_HOME` directory and key in `./ant.sh`. This triggers the creation of EAR/WAR file-`<contextname>.ear/.war`.
10. The EAR/WAR file - `<contextname>.ear/.war` - is created in `$FIC_WEB_HOME` directory.
11. On completion of EAR/WAR file creation, the message "BUILD SUCCESSFUL" is displayed.
12. Deploy this EAR/WAR file in the Webserver.
13. Restart all OFSAA app and web services.

## 28.2 Additional Data Model Attributes for One-off patch 8.0.7.0.1

OFS LRS 8.0.7.0.1 includes additional attributes in the data model.

Physical Table Name	Column Name	Attribute Name	Data Type	Domain	Null Allowed?	PK	FK	Reference Table Name	Reference Column Name	Column Comments	Bug ID	Column Default Value (if any)
Fsi_Deposit_Insurance_Dtls	n_eop_excess_payment_lcy	End Of Period Excess Payment Amount in Local Currency	NUMBER(22,3)	Amount	Yes	No	No			This attribute stores the end of period excess payment amount in local currency made by the customer.	2902 2777	
Fsi_Deposit_Insurance_Dtls	n_eop_excess_payment_rcy	End Of Period Excess Payment Amount in	NUMBER(22,3)	Amount	Yes	No	No			This attribute stores the end of	2902 2777	



Physical Table Name	Column Name	Attribute Name	Data Type	Domain	Null Allowed?	PK	FK	Reference Table Name	Reference Column Name	Column Comments	Bug ID	Column Default Value (if any)
		Reporting Currency								period excess payment amount in reporting currency made by the customer.		
Fsi_Deposit_Insurance_Dtls	n_eop_excess_payment	End Of Period Excess Payment Amount	NUMBER(22,3)	Amount	Yes	No	No			This attribute stores the end of period excess payment amount made by the customer.	2902 2777	

Physical Table Name	Column Name	Attribute Name	Data Type	Domain	Null Allowed?	PK	FK	Reference Table Name	Reference Column Name	Column Comments	Bug ID	Column Default Value (if any)
Fsi_Deposit_Insurance_Dtls	n_separately_insured	Separately Insured	NUMBER(10)	Code_Numeric_Medium	Yes	No	No			This column stores the information if the deposit account is separately insured or not. This column will be updated by App specific rules.	29022777	
stg_cards	v_insurance_scheme_code	Insurance Scheme Code	VARCHAR2(20)	Code_Alphanumeric_Long	Yes	No	No			This column stores the unique	29022777	

Physical Table Name	Column Name	Attribute Name	Data Type	Domain	Null Allowed?	PK	FK	Reference Table Name	Reference Column Name	Column Comments	Bug ID	Column Default Value (if any)
										code associated with the insurance scheme of the account. Dim Insurance Scheme is the equivalent dimension table for this column.		
stg_prepaid_cards	v_insurance_scheme_code	Insurance Scheme Code	VARCHAR2(20)	Code_Alphanumeric_Long	Yes	No	No			This column stores the unique	2902 2777	

---

Physical Table Name	Column Name	Attribute Name	Data Type	Domain	Null Allowed?	PK	FK	Reference Table Name	Reference Column Name	Column Comments	Bug ID	Column Default Value (if any)
										code associated with the insurance scheme of the account. Dim Insurance Scheme is the equivalent dimension table for this column.		

---

## 28.3 Additional Data Model Attributes for One-off patch 8.0.7.0.5

- You should have OFS LRS version **8.0.7.0.0** as the minimum patch set level.
- OFS LRS 8.0.7.0.5 needs additional attributes in the data model. Extend OFS LRS 8.0.7.0.0 data model with the following attributes.

**Note:** These columns are regularized as part of OFS LRS 8.0.8.1.0.

Physical Table Name	Column Name	Attribute Name	Data Type	Domain	Null Allowed?	PK	FK	Referen ce Table Name	Referenc e Column Name	Column Comments	Bug ID	Column Default Value (if any)
FSI_LRM_RUN_PARAM	V_TIME_BUCKET_TYPE	Time Bucket Type	VARCHAR2(20)	Code_Alphanumeric_Long	Yes	No	No			This attribute stores the Time Bucket Type with values as Actual or Calendar Based. Actual Value refers to a fixed bucket of a Time Bucket. For example, if a month has 31 days and the time bucket is defined as 1month equals to 30 day bucket then 30 days will be	2840 3460	

Physical Table Name	Column Name	Attribute Name	Data Type	Domain	Null Allowed?	PK	FK	Reference Table Name	Reference Column Name	Column Comments	Bug ID	Column Default Value (if any)
										considered as the Actual bucket. However, if Calendar Based is selected then 31 days is considered.		
FCT_LRM_RUN_PARAM	V_TIME_BUCKET_TYPE	Time Bucket Type	VARCHAR2(20)	Code_Alphanumeric_Long	Yes	No	No			This attribute stores the Time Bucket Type with values as Actual or Calendar Based. Actual Value refers to a fixed bucket of a Time Bucket. For example, if a month has 31 days and the time bucket is defined as 1month equals to 30 day bucket then 30 days will be considered as the	2840 3460	

---

Physical Table Name	Column Name	Attribute Name	Data Type	Domain	Null Allowed?	PK	FK	Referen ce Table Name	Referenc e Colu mn Name	Column Comments	Bug ID	Column Default Value (if any)
										Actual bucket. However, if Calendar Based is selected then 31 days is considered.		

---

## 29 Appendix V: FAQs and Error Dictionary

This section of the document consists of resolution to the frequently asked questions and error codes noticed during OFSAAI installation.

- [Frequently Asked Questions](#)
- [Forms Framework FAQs](#)
- [Error Dictionary](#)

OFSAAI installer performs all the pre-requisite validation check during installation. Any errors encountered in the process is displayed with an appropriate Error Code. You can refer to the Error Dictionary to find the exact cause and resolution to rectify the error.

### 29.1 Frequently Asked Questions

You can refer to the Frequently Asked Questions which has been developed with the interest to help you resolve some of the OFSAAI Installation and configuration issues. This intends to share the knowledge of problem resolution to a few of the known issues. This is not an official support document and just attempts to share the knowledge of problem resolution to a few of the known issues.

This section includes the following topics:

- [OFSAAI FAQs](#)
- [Application Pack 8.0.7.0.0 FAQs](#)

#### 29.1.1 OFSAAI FAQs

***What are the different components that get installed during OFSAAI?***

The different components of OFSAAI are illustrated in "Components of OFSAAI".

***What are the different modes of OFSAAI installation?***

OFSAAI can be installed in two modes, Silent Mode, and GUI mode.

***Can the OFSAA Infrastructure components be installed on multi-tier?***

No. OFSAA Infrastructure components (ficapp, ficweb, ficdb) cannot be installed on multi-tier. By default, they will be installed on single-tier. However, OFSAA Infrastructure can be deployed within the n-Tier architecture where the Database, Web Server and Web Application Server is installed on separate tiers.

***Is JDK (Java Development Kit) required during installation of OFSAA? Can it be uninstalled after OFSAA installation?***

JDK is not required during installation of OFSAA and only a run time is needed for details.

***Is JRE required during installation of OFSAA? Can it be uninstalled after OFSAAI installation?***

Only JRE (Java Runtime Environment) is required during installation of OFSAA and cannot be uninstalled as the JRE is used by the OFSAA system to work.



---

**How do I know what is the Operating system, webserver and other software versions that OFSAA supports?**

Refer to OFSAA Technology Stack Matrices.

**What are the different files required to install OFSAAI?**

The following files are required:

- setup.sh.
- envCheck.sh
- preinstallcheck.sh
- VerInfo.txt
- OFSAAInfrastructure.bin
- validatedXMLinputs.jar
- MyResources\_en\_US.properties
- log4j.xml
- OFSAAI\_PostInstallConfig.xml
- OFSAAI\_InstallConfig.xml
- privileges\_config\_user.sql
- privileges\_atomic\_user.sql

**Is OFSAAI license specific to Applications?**

No, OFSAAI license is not specific to any application.

**During installation, when one gets an error message, "Execute Permission denied", what is to be done?**

Please check whether all the files provided for OFSAAI installation has execute permissions.

To give execute permissions,

Navigate to the path OFSAAI\_80700 and execute the command

chmod 755

**"Graphical installers are not.."**

If error resembles "Graphical installers are not supported by the VM. The console mode will be used instead..." then check whether any of the X-windows software has been installed.

Example: Hummingbird Exceed is started and configured to Graphical mode installation.

**Note:**

Type 'xclock' from prompt and this should display clock in graphical mode.

**"No Java virtual machine could be..."**

If the error message reads "No Java virtual machine could be found from your PATH environment

---

variable. You must install a VM prior to running this program", then

Check whether "java path" is set in PATH variable. See the " Prerequisite Information"section in this document.

- Check whether sufficient temporary space is available.
- Ensure that the movement of OFSAAI Installer text files to the target system is done in the Text mode so that setup.sh file does not contain control line feed characters (^M).

***During the installation, what should one do if the error message shows "OracleDriver Files Not Found, Please Choose the Right Path To Continue"?***

Check whether the provided path for Oracle Driver files is correct and whether the user has permissions to access the files.

***During installation, what is to be done if the error always reads "User must have CREATE TABLE, CREATE VIEW, CREATE TRIGGER, CREATE INDEX, CREATE SEQUENCE, CREATE PROCEDURE" even though the oracle schema user created has the mentioned privileges?***

OFSAAI installer validates the database details provided during installation, so ensure:

Whether the oracle schema user has the required set of privileges for successful installation.

Whether the oracle schema user has been created with quota privileges on tablespace to create database objects.

See "Prerequisite Information" section in this document.

***Installation of OFSAAI was completed successfully! What next?***

Post the successful completion of OFSAAI installation, one has to perform the Post Installation steps. See Chapter 5, "Post Installation Configuration".

***What is to be done when OFSAAI Installation is unsuccessful?***

OFSAAI installer generates log file OFSAAIInfrastructure\_Install.log in the Infrastructure installation directory. There is also another log file created in the path configured in Log4j.xml. If the logs of any of these reported, Warnings, Non Fatal Errors, Fatal Errors or/Exceptions, they should be brought to the notice of the OFSAAI Oracle Support Services. It is recommended not to proceed, until the reported problems are adequately addressed.

***How do I completely uninstall OFSAAI?***

OFSAAI can be completely uninstalled by performing the steps provided in Uninstalling OFSAAI Infrastructure section in OFSAAI guide.

***Can OFSAAI config and atomic schemas be on different databases?***

OFSAAI requires both config and atomic schemas to be present on the same database instance.

***How do I grant privileges if a new information domain is created?***

If you are creating a new information domain, provide a set of privileges (database permissions) to the new Atomic schema.

- Log into the database as **sys** and connect as **sysdba** user.
- Execute the file privileges\_config\_user.sql available under \$FIC\_HOME directory

- 
- Enter the database schema for which you want to grant privileges.

***When should I run the MLS utility?***

See the Multiple Language Support (MLS) Utility section in OFS AAI Administration Guide available on [OTN](#).

***Does OFSAAI support Oracle Linux versions other than 5.5?***

OFSAAI supports the Oracle Linux versions from 5.5 up to 5.10 and also from 6.0 and above.

***On the UNIX System terminal, error message shows "Insert New Media. Please insert Disk1 or type it's location"while executing ./setup.sh, what should be done?***

1. Login as root user on the Unix machine where OFSAAI is getting installed.
2. Navigate to the path /etc/security/.
3. Edit the file limits.conf to add/edit a row for the unix user installing OFSAA:  
  
    <Unix User> soft nfile 9216
4. After saving the changes, log in as unix user with which OFSAAI is getting installed and execute the command:

```
ulimit -n
```

The command should return the value 9216.

***How does one verify if the system environment is ready for OFSAAI installation?***

To verify the system environment meets the minimum requirements for the installation, a Pre-Install Check utility is available within the Install Kit archive file. This utility can also be obtained separately by contacting Oracle Support.

See *Verifying System Environment* section for additional information.

***How does one know if the installation is completed successfully?***

The OFSAA Infrastructure installation performs a post install health check automatically on successful installation of the product. To rerun the post install verification at a later time, perform the following steps:

1. Navigate to the path \$FIC\_HOME (Product Installation Directory).
2. Execute the command:

```
./piverify.sh
```

***What should one do if the installation in GUI mode is not invoked?***

There are set of configuration steps required to be performed during the installation in GUI mode. Verify whether the steps mentioned under *Configuration for GUI Mode Installation* section are done correctly.

***What should one do if there are any exceptions or errors in installation and how to proceed?***

1. Please backup the installation logs.
2. Share the backup logs with Oracle Support Services.

***On Solaris 11 system, if one gets the following error message during OFSAAI installation, what should be done:***

***"Error: OFSAAI-1108***

---

**ORA-00604: error occurred at recursive SQL level 1**

**ORA-01882: timezone region not found"**

Or

**"Time zone cannot be set as null or 'localtime' "**

This happens if the time zone is not set, that is NULL or it is set as 'localtime'. Set the environment variable TZ to a valid time zone region in the .profile file. For example,

```
TZ=Asia/Calcutta
```

```
export TZ
```

**What happens if the installation process is abruptly terminated or aborted? What should one do?**

If the installation process is abruptly terminated, then the installation process will be incomplete. To recover from this, follow the below steps:

1. Drop the DB objects in the config schema created by OFSAAI installation.
2. Open the .profile and remove the entries made by the OFSAAI installation which are made between the comment statements, #Beginning of entries by OFSAA Infrastructure installation and #End of entries by OFSAA Infrastructure installation.
3. Delete the OFSAA install directory created by the OFSAAI installer.
4. Perform the OFSAAI installation again.

**Does OFSAA support any other web server types, other than the ones stated in Tech Matrix and Installation Guide?**

No, all the supported softwares and versions are stated in the OFSAA Technology Stack Matrices.

**What should one do if the database connection from connection pool throws an error**

**"java.sql.SQLRecoverableException: IO Error: Connection reset"?**

This happens while running several database intensive tasks in parallel. To correct this error, add the line securerandom.source=file:/dev/./urandom in the java.security configuration file available in \$JAVA\_HOME/jre/lib/security/ path.

Note: This needs to be configured on all the machines or VMs where the OFSAAI components are installed.

If the issue is not resolved even with the above settings, check the MTU(Maximum Transmission Unit) settings on the linux box. For details on MTU settings and updating them, contact your system Administrator.

**When I invoke setup.sh file from my install archive, it throws syntax errors/file not found error messages, what should I do?**

This could mostly happen:

When installer was not unzipped rightly or corrupted during unzip.

setup.sh file which resides within the install archive was not transferred in ASCII or text mode, which could have corrupted the file.

To correct this, follow the steps:

1. Copy the installer (in BINARY mode) to the system on which the OFSAA Infrastructure components will be installed.

- 
2. Unzip the installer using the command:  
`unzip <OFSAAI_Installer>.zip`
  3. The corrupted setup.sh file would have introduced certain ^M characters into the file. You can remove ^M characters from setup.sh file by following the below steps:
    - a. Login to the server where the installer is copied.
    - b. Navigate to the directory OFSAAI\_80700.
    - c. Open the setup.sh file in the vi editor using the command: `vi setup.sh`.
    - d. Inside vi editor in Esc mode, type: `%s/^M//g`

**Note:**

To enter ^M, hold the CTRL key then press V and M in succession.

Save the setup.sh file by typing: **wq!**

**Does OFSAAI support Oracle DB 11g Standard edition?**

The OCI client and the jdbc driver does not change depending on whether it is a standard or enterprise edition. So, OFSAAI will work with standard edition as well.

We do not recommend standard edition because it will not scale and does not support partition pack, database security vault, or advanced analytics.

**What should I do if I get the following error message while executing ./startofsaai.sh file on the UNIX System terminal "/startofsaai.sh: /java: Execute permission denied?**

- Ensure JAVA\_BIN environment variable path is set on the "unix user" terminal from where the startofsaai.sh file is invoked.
- Ensure the .profile where the environment/ path settings are made has been executed successfully.

**OFSAAI Login page does not come up, error message "Could not retrieve list of locales" is displayed. What should one do?**

This could be due to 2 reasons:

- System is unable to resolve the hostname configured.
- Conflict with the ports configured.

To correct them, follow the below steps:

- A. Steps to replace the hostnames with IP address:
  1. Stop all the OFSAA services. See *Stopping Infrastructure Services* section on how to stop the services.
  2. Replace all the hostnames with the IP address in all the places mentioned in the document (Where to find port, IP address, HTTPS Configuration for OFSAAI 7.2 Installation (DOC ID 1500479.1)).
  3. Restart all the OFSAAI services. For more information, refer [Starting Infrastructure Services](#) section.
- B. Steps to correct the port number conflicts
  1. Stop all the OFSAA services.

- 
2. Refer to the port numbers stated in the document (Where to find port, IP address, HTTPS Configuration for OFSAAI 7.2 Installation (DOC ID 1500479.1)) and check on the discrepancy in the port numbers and correct them.
  3. Restart all the OFSAAI services.

***What should I do if the OFSAAI Application Server does not proceed even after providing the system password?***

Ensure that, the System Password provided when prompted is "password0". Also check whether the connection to the "configuration schema" can be established through SQLPlus.

***Although the OFSAAI installation has completed successfully, when OFSAAI servers are started, and the application URL is accessed, it gives an error message "the page cannot be found or displayed" or "Could not retrieve list of languages from Server. Please contact the system administrator". What should one do?***

Ensure OFSAAI servers have been started and are running successfully. For details on start up parameters options, see *Starting Infrastructure Services* section.

For more details on the issue, refer on to the Revappserver log in \$FIC\_APP\_HOME/common/FICServer/logs directory or the Web Server log files.

***Is it necessary to provide the specified grants to the Oracle schema user before installation? If yes, can it be revoked after completion of installation?***

The "Oracle schema" user requires the necessary grants specified before, during, and after the installation process. Grants provided should never be revoked as the application makes use of these grants all the time.

***Can we have distributed OFSAAI Application Server for load balancing?***

OFSAAI Application server can be scaled out/distributed across different JVM's (machines) based on the various services and Information Domains, in other words, Load balancing could be achieved with distribution of services.

***Why do we need FTPSHARE? Why is it needed on all the layers? Can we have ftpshare on another machine other than the machines where OFSAAI is installed?***

**FTPSHARE** is a Metadata Repository directory. All the metadata related files used in Infrastructure are stored in the ftpshare directory. The **FTPSHARE** contains folders for each Information Domain, with each Information Domain folders holding Erwin, log, and scripts folder. The transfer of data among the Web, Application, and Database servers in Infrastructure takes place through FTP/SFTP.

You need to configure FTP/SFTP and enable communication between the servers by providing App server's FTP/SFTP credentials to the Web server and DB server users.

Yes, you can have **FTPSHARE** on another machine other than the machines where OFSAAI is installed.

***Is it mandatory to provide the FTP/SFTP password?***

Yes, OFSAAI needs credentials of the user who has complete permissions on ftpshare directory, and the user should be able to independently login to the unix server.

***What are the permissions required for FTPSHARE and when should I give them?***

It is recommended to provide permissions on **FTPSHARE** in case of installations done across different machines or VMs (multitier installation ).

In case of single tier installation, 770 permissions can be provided if the Unix users of OFSAAI and web server belong to the same Unix group.

---

Additionally, any new file that is created in the **FTP SHARE** folder of any installation layer should be granted specific/explicit permission.

Port Change utility can be used to have the Port number modified, which are currently being used by the Infrastructure application. For more information, see *Changing IP/ Hostname, Ports, Deployed Paths of the OFSAAI Instance* section in *OFS Analytical Applications Infrastructure Administration User Guide in OTN*.

***Are there any in-built system administration users within OFSAAI Application?***

The three in-built system administration users are provided to configure and setup OFSAAI.

- SYSADMN
- SYSAUTH
- GUEST

***Does OFSAAI Application support both FTP and SFTP?***

OFSAAI supports both FTP and SFTP configuration.

***Is it necessary to enable the FTP/SFTP services to use the OFSAAI?***

Yes, enabling of FTP/SFTP services and its ports is a pre-requisite step towards using the OFSAAI.

***OFSAAI Configuration: Unable to save the server details?***

Ensure the input User ID, Password, and Share Name are correct.

- Ensure FTP/SFTP services are enabled.
- Have a test FTP/SFTP connection made and confirm if they are successful.

***During Information Domain creation, the message "Please create a database and then create the information domain" appears. What should be done?***

Information Domain is mapped to only one Database; and thus before the creation of Information Domain, at least one database details should exist.

***The message "ConnectToDatabase: FatalError, could not connect to the DB server" appears during startup of backend engine message server. What does one need to do?***

- Verify whether connection to the "Configuration Schema" can be established through SQL\*Plus.
- Verify "Configuration Schema" password is modified post installation.
- Ensure Oracle Database Alias Name created for Oracle Instance and Oracle Service Name are same.
- On a multi tier installation mode, ensure TNSNAME and SID are same in Application and Database Layers.

***Does OFSAAI Application support LDAP authentication?***

OFSAAI supports LDAP configuration and authentication.

***Does OFSAAI support multiple languages?***

Yes, OFSAAI supports multiple languages.

---

***Does OFSAAI provide any data back-up features?***

OFSAAI does not have built-in back up facility. External Storage Infrastructure is recommended for back-up.

***What kind of security features does the OFSAAI provides?***

OFSAAI provides security at:

- Segment Level - Users can access only the segment they are mapped to.
- Application Level - Users can perform an operation only if mapped to appropriate role and functions.

***Does OFSAAI have the ability to enforce periodic password change?***

OFSAAI provides configurable parameters to define number of days after which the user password would expire and then the user is forced to change the password after expiration period.

***What is the password policy followed in OFSAAI?***

OFSAAI enforces a minimum password length with a combination of Upper and Lower case characters and alpha-numeric strings.

***Which version of Erwin Data Modeller does OFSAAI support?***

OFSAAI now supports ERwin version 9.2 and 9.5 generated xmls in addition to ERwin 4.1, ERwin 7.1, ERwin 7.3 and ERwin 9.0 formats.

***Does OFSAAI provide the mechanism to upload Business Data model?***

OFSAAI provides two mechanisms for business data model upload:

- Easy to use GUI based Model upload mechanism to upload the Business Data Model through Data Model Management -->Data Model Maintenance--> Import Model.
- OFSAAI also provides a model upload utility "upload.sh" for uploading the business data model through the command line parameter by executing this shell script file under the path <FIC\_HOME>/ficapp/common/FICServer/bin.

For mor details, see Configuration for *Model Upload Utility* section of the OFS Analytical Applications Infrastructure User Guide available on [OTN](#).

***The Business Data model undergoes changes; how does this incremental change get applied to the existing model?***

Modified data model can be uploaded into the system and OFSAAI has the ability to compare the changes within the data model with respect to the one already present in the system and enables propagation of incremental changes in a consistent manner.

***What are the different types of uploading a business data Model?***

OFSAAI supports uploading of business data model from client desktop and also by picking up the data model from the server location.

***Can the OFSAAI "Configuration Schema" password be modified post installation?***

The OFSAAI "Configuration Schema" password can be modified post installation. OFSAAI application stores the password in the database and few configuration files, thus any changes to the "Configuration Schema" password require updating those files. Contact Oracle Support Servies for more details.



---

### **Can the OFSAAI "Atomic Schema" password be modified?**

The OFSAAI "Atomic Schema" password can be modified. OFSAAI application stores the atomic schema password in the database and few configuration files , thus any change to the atomic schema password requires updating those files.

To change the Atomic Schema password, follow the steps:

1. Login to OFSAA.
2. Navigate to System Configuration > Database Details window. Select the appropriate connection, provide the modified password and save.
3. Navigate to Unified Metadata Manager > Technical Metadata> Data Integrator > Define Sources window. Update the appropriate Source details.
  - a. If you are using Apache as Web server:
    - \* Update the <Context> -> Resource tag details in `server.xml` file from the `$CATALINA_HOME/conf` folder. (In case of Tomcat only Atomic <Resource> will exist).
  - b. If you are using WebSphere as Web server:
    - \* Login to the WebSphere Administration Console from the left side menu.
    - \* Navigate to Resources >JDBC >Data Sources. A list of data sources will be populated on the right side.
    - \* Select the appropriate Data Source and edit the connection details. (In this case, both Config and Atomic data sources need to be modified).
  - c. If you are using WebLogic as Web server:
    - \* Login to the WebLogic Administration Console from the left side menu.
    - \* Under Domain Structure list box, expand the appropriate Domain and navigate to Services > JDBC >Data Sources. A list of data sources will be populated on the right side.
    - \* Select the appropriate Data Source and edit the connection details. (In this case, both Config and Atomic data sources need to be modified).
4. Restart the OFSAAI services

**Note:** If the modified passwords are not updated, OFSAAI logs displays the message ORA-28000: the account is locked.

### **Does the upload of Business Data model depend on Java Memory?**

Business data model upload through OFSAAI depends on the Java memory settings on the client and server machines. Java memory setting varies with the data model size and the available RAM. Contact Oracle Support Services for more details.

### **Why do the Business Metadata Management screens (Business Processors screen) in User Interface, takes longer time to load?**

The Log file in `DynamicServices.xml` which resides in `$FIC_HOME/conf` is continuously being updated/refreshed to cache metadata. This can be observed when you are starting `startofsaai.sh` and if any of the log file (for example: `SMSService.log`) in `DynamicServices.xml` is being continuously refreshed for longer time.

By default, the Metadata Log file cache size is set to 1000. If in case the log is being updated beyond this limit, retrospectively the preceding entries are overwritten. For example, the 1001th entry is overwritten by deleting the first entry. This results in the application screen taking a longer time to load.

---

Increase the cache size limit in Dynamicservices.xml located at <FIC\_HOME>/conf, depending on the currently logged count for the specific metadata.

1. Generate the Log report by executing the below query in config schema.  

```
select count(1), t.metadata_name, m.dsn_id
from metadata_master m, metadata_type_master t
where m.metadata_type = t.metadata_type
group by t.metadata_name, m.dsn_id
```
2. The above query returns a list of codes with their respective metadata count. You can refer to "metadata\_type\_master" table to identify the metadata name.
3. View the log report to identify the metadata which is being updated/refreshed beyond the specified cache size limit. Accordingly increase the cache size limit in Dynamicservices.xml depending on the currently logged count for the specific metadata.  
  
For example, if the "MEASURE\_CACHE\_SIZE" is set to 1000 and total measure reported in log is 1022, increase the limit to 2000 (approximately).
4. Restart Reveleus/OFSAAI servers (Web and APP) and check the issue.

***What should I do if I get OutOfMemoryError while deploying EAR file in WebSphere application server?***

The Java memory needs to be increased in ejbdeploy.sh file which is present under <WebSphere Install directory>/AppServer/deploytool/itp. For example,

```
$JAVA_CMD \  
-Xbootclasspath/a:$ejbd_bootpath \  
Xms256m -Xmx1024m \  

```

***What configurations should I ensure if my data model size is greater than 2GB?***

In order to upload data model of size greater than 2GB from Data Model Management -->Data Model Maintenance--> Import Model, you need to configure the required model size in struts.xml file available in the path \$FIC\_WEB\_HOME/webroot/WEB-INF/classes.

**Note:**

The size requirements have to be always specified in bytes.

For example, if you need to configure for model size of 2.5GB, then you can approximately set the max size to 3GB (3221225472 bytes) as indicated below, in order to avoid size constraints during model upload.

```
<constant name="struts.multipart.maxSize" value="3221225472"/>
```

After configuring struts.xml file, generate the application EAR/WAR file and redeploy the application onto your configured web application server. For more information on generating and deploying EAR / WAR file, see Configuring Web Application Servers. For more information on generating and deploying EAR / WAR file, refer Appendix C.

***What should I do if my Hierarchy filter is not reflecting correctly after I make changes to the underlying Hierarchy?***

In some cases, the Hierarchy Filters do not save the edits correctly if the underlying Hierarchy has been changed. This can occur in hierarchy maintenance, where you have moved a member to another

---

hierarchy branch, and that member was explicitly selected in the Filter and is now a child of a node which is already selected in the Filter.

Please refer [Support Note](#) for the workaround.

### ***How do you turn off unused information domains (infodoms) from cache?***

Follow the below steps to turn off unused infodoms from cache:

Navigate to \$FIC\_HOME/conf in the APP layer of your OFSAAI installation.

1. In the DynamicServices.xml file, identify the section for <Service code="20">.
2. Modify the value of parameter CACHE\_ON\_STARTUP to 0 (default is 1).
3. Repeat the same in the WEB layer too. Generate the application EAR/WAR file and redeploy the application onto your configured web application server. For more information on generating and deploying EAR / WAR file, see Configuring Web Application Servers.

Restart the OFSAAI Services (APP and WEB). For more information, see Appendix D.

**Note:** This setting will cache the Infodom metadata only for the infodoms that get accessed upon user login. Infodoms which do not get accessed, will not be cached.

Sample code is pasted below:

```
<SERVICE CODE="20"
CLASS="com.iflex.fic.metadata.services.MetadataServiceProvider" NAME="BMD"
SERVERID="DEFAULT" PATH=" " LOGGERNAME="UMMLOGGER" LOGGERLEVEL="10">
<PARAMETERS>
<PARAMETER NAME="CACHE_ON_STARTUP" VALUE="0" />
<PARAMETER NAME="BACKUP_XML" VALUE="1" />
<PARAMETER NAME="MAX_BACKUP_XML" VALUE="2" />
<PARAMETER NAME="PC_NONBI_BI_SWITCH" VALUE="2048" />
<PARAMETER NAME="HIERARCHY_NODE_LIMIT" VALUE="2000" />
<PARAMETER NAME="ALIAS_CACHE_SIZE" VALUE="1000" />
<PARAMETER NAME="DATASET_CACHE_SIZE" VALUE="2000" />
<PARAMETER NAME="MEASURE_CACHE_SIZE" VALUE="2000" />
<PARAMETER NAME="HIERARCHY_CACHE_SIZE" VALUE="2000" />
<PARAMETER NAME="DIMENSION_CACHE_SIZE" VALUE="2000" />
<PARAMETER NAME="HIERARCHYATTRIBUTE_CACHE_SIZE" VALUE="1000" />
<PARAMETER NAME="CUBE_CACHE_SIZE" VALUE="1000" />
<PARAMETER NAME="RDM_CACHE_SIZE" VALUE="1000" />
<PARAMETER NAME="BUSINESSPROCESSOR_CACHE_SIZE" VALUE="2000" />
<PARAMETER NAME="DERIVEDENTITY_CACHE_SIZE" VALUE="1000" />
<PARAMETER NAME="LOG_GET_METADATA" VALUE="false" />
<PARAMETER NAME="METADATA_PARALLEL_CACHING" VALUE="0" />
</PARAMETERS>
```

---

</SERVICE>

**Can I install an Application Pack on an existing Atomic schema/ Information Domain created manually?**

No, you cannot install an Application Pack on existing Atomic schema/Information Domain created manually. Application Packs can be installed only on Atomic Schemas/Information Domain created using schema creator utility and/ or the Application Pack installer.

**When trying to view the model outputs in Model Outputs screen, I get "Exception ->Local Path/STAGE/Output file name (No such file or directory)".**

Ensure you have created a folder "STAGE" under the path mentioned as "Local Path" in the web server details screen. This folder needs to be created under the local path on every node ,in case of web application server clustering.

**During OFSAA services startup, I get Exception in thread "main" java.lang.UnsatisfiedLinkError: net (Not a directory)?**

Ensure the JRE referred in .profile is not a symbolic link. Correct the path reference to point to a physical JRE installed.

**What is the optimized memory settings required for "New" model upload?**

The following table lists the optimized memory settings required for "New" model upload.

Upload Options	Size of Data Model XML File	X_ARGS_APP ENV Variable in OFSAAI APP Layer
Pick from Server	106 MB	"-Xms1024m - Xmx1024m
	36 MB	"-Xms2048m - Xmx2048m
	815 MB	"-Xms4096m - Xmx4096m
	1243 MB	"-Xms6144m - Xmx6144m
Model Upload Utility	106 MB	"-Xms1024m - Xmx1024m"- Xms2048m - Xmx2048m
	336 MB	"-Xms4096m - Xmx4096m
	815 MB	"-Xms4096m - Xmx4096m
	1243 MB	"-Xms6144m - Xmx6144m
Save New Erwin File In Server	106 MB	"-Xms1024m - Xmx1024m

---

	336 MB	"-Xms2048m - Xmx2048m
		"-Xms4096m - Xmx4096m
		"-Xms6144m - Xmx6144m

***I did not enable OFS Inline Processing Engine Application license during the installation. However, I have enabled it post installation, using the Manage OFSAA***

***Product License(s) in the Admin UI. Are there any other additional configurations that I need to do?***

Yes. Follow the instructions explained in the *OFS Inline Processing Engine Configuration Guide*.

***I get an error when I try to build an Oracle OLAP cube. What should I do?***

Execute the below grant on the appropriate ATOMIC schema grant olap\_user to &database\_username

***How do you turn off unused Information Domains (Infodoms) from caching?***

Follow these steps to turn off unused infodoms from caching:

1. Navigate to \$FIC\_HOME/conf in the APP layer of your OFSAAI installation.
2. In the DynamicServices.xml file, identify the section for <Service code="20">.
3. Modify the value of parameter CACHE\_ON\_STARTUP to 0 (default is 1).
4. Repeat the same in the WEB layer too. Generate the application EAR/WAR file and redeploy the application onto your configured web application server. For more information on generating and deploying EAR / WAR file, refer Appendix C.
5. Restart the OFSAAI Services (APP and WEB). For more information, refer to the Start OFSAA Infrastructure Services section.

**Note:**

This setting will cache the Infodom metadata only for the infodoms that get accessed upon user login. Infodoms which do not get accessed, will not be cached.

Sample code is pasted below:

```
<SERVICE CODE="20"
CLASS="com.iflex.fic.metadata.services.MetadataServiceProvider" NAME="BMD"
SERVERID="DEFAULT" PATH=" " LOGGERNAME="UMMLOGGER" LOGGERLEVEL="10">
<PARAMETERS>
<PARAMETER NAME="CACHE_ON_STARTUP" VALUE="0" />
<PARAMETER NAME="BACKUP_XML" VALUE="1" />
<PARAMETER NAME="MAX_BACKUP_XML" VALUE="2" />
<PARAMETER NAME="PC_NONBI_BI_SWITCH" VALUE="2048" />
<PARAMETER NAME="HIERARCHY_NODE_LIMIT" VALUE="2000" />
<PARAMETER NAME="ALIAS_CACHE_SIZE" VALUE="1000" />
```

---

```

<PARAMETER NAME="DATASET_CACHE_SIZE" VALUE="2000" />
<PARAMETER NAME="MEASURE_CACHE_SIZE" VALUE="2000" />
<PARAMETER NAME="HIERARCHY_CACHE_SIZE" VALUE="2000" />
<PARAMETER NAME="DIMENSION_CACHE_SIZE" VALUE="2000" />
<PARAMETER NAME="HIERARCHYATTRIBUTE_CACHE_SIZE" VALUE="1000" />
<PARAMETER NAME="CUBE_CACHE_SIZE" VALUE="1000" />
<PARAMETER NAME="RDM_CACHE_SIZE" VALUE="1000" />
<PARAMETER NAME="BUSINESSPROCESSOR_CACHE_SIZE" VALUE="2000" />
<PARAMETER NAME="DERIVEDENTITY_CACHE_SIZE" VALUE="1000" />
<PARAMETER NAME="LOG_GET_METADATA" VALUE="false" />
<PARAMETER NAME="METADATA_PARALLEL_CACHING" VALUE="0" />
</PARAMETERS>
</SERVICE>

```

***"While creating an Excel Mapping, after specifying the excel worksheet, the target table, and mapping each column in the worksheet to a target table, I click Save and nothing happens. But when I click Cancel, a message pops up informing me that all changes will be discarded", what is to be done.***

Check if the version of Internet Explorer and JRE Plugin are as mentioned in the Desktop Requirements section of this manual. If not, use the qualified versions as mentioned.

***Can multiple OFSAA Infrastructure instances share the same Config Schema?***

No, only one OFSAA environment can be installed using one Config Schema.

***Can Atomic Schema be shared?***

Yes, it can be shared between two OFSAA instances.

***While setting a firewall, which ports should be opened for communication between the Web Server (Apache HTTP Server/ Oracle HTTP Server/ IBM HTTP Server) and the Web Application Server (WebSphere/ WebLogic/ Tomcat) for OFSAAI to operate properly?***

The OFSAA Servlet port which is same as Web server port should be open. Also the web application port should be open.

***Can I modify the NLS\_LENGTH\_SEMANTICS to BYTE from CHAR for the Database where older versions of OFSAA is Installed?***

Yes, NLS\_LENGTH\_SEMANTICS can be modified to BYTE from CHAR if you are not intending to use multi language support.

***Can I install already installed application in a different infodomain?***

No, it is not possible to install the same application in two different infodomains.

---

**How can I configure the OFSAA application for High Availability?**

OFSAA can have active-passive high availability. For more details, refer [Configuration for High Availability- Best Practices Guide](#).

***I want to configure OFSAA for High Availability that is weblogic cluster on which OFSAA.ear is deployed and cluster OFSAAI processes (such as Reveleus etc) are running. Is this a supported configuration?***

High Availability is available for WebLogic cluster and DB level as active-active, but is not available on the application side. OFSAA can have active-passive high availability. For more details, refer Configuring OFSAA in Clustered Environment Guide.

***During OFSAA installation should I provide web application server's IP /Hostname and port or web server's IP/Hostname and port, if the Apache HTTP Server/ Oracle HTTP Server/ IBM HTTP Server are configured?***

In case the web server is configured, you should enter the Web Server IP Address/Hostname and Port details during OFSAA installation. Here the Servlet port should be same as the Web Server port.

If Web Server is not configured, the Web Application Server's IP Address/ Hostname and Port is required during the installation process. Here the Servlet port should be same as the Web application Server port.

***Is "ReveleusAdminConsoleAgent" applicable for OFSAAI 8.0.2.0.0 and higher versions?***

No, ReveleusAdminConsoleAgent is not applicable starting OFSAAI 7.3.3.0.0. There is a change in the way agent servers are managed through AGENTSTARTUP.SH and AGENTSHUTDOWN.SH.

***What should I do when the message server process does not open and I get the following error message, "CI18NProvider::CI18NProvider, Error, unable to connect to the config database"?***

This error is displayed due to the following reasons:

- The Config Schema password is already expired.
- If the Config Schema password is going to expire soon and the message like "ORA-28002: the password will expire within 6 days" displays while connecting to Config Schema through SQL Plus.
- The Config Schema password is modified.

To resolve the error, re-set the config schema password to the old password. Else, if the config schema password is modified to something else then follow the below steps:

1. Delete the \$FIC\_HOME/conf/Reveleus.SEC file.
2. Shutdown the OFSAAI App service: `cd $FIC_APP_HOME/common/FICServer/bin`  
`./stopofsai.sh`

- 
3. Shutdown the OFSAAI App service: `cd $FIC_APP_ HOME/common/FICServer/bin ./stopofsai.sh`
  4. Start the Infrastructure Server in foreground directly on the server or through XWindows software using the command: `./startofsai.sh`
  5. Enter System Password.
  6. Enter the new Config schema password. The service starts and initializes if it is able to successfully connect to the DB and generates the Reveleus.SEC file.
  7. Post successful startup of the service, if required, the Infrastructure server may be shut down and restarted in the background using nohup mode.

### ***What is the mechanism of Log File sizing and backup?***

OFSAAI Log files created under `$FIC_APP_HOME/common/FICServer/logs` &

`<OFSAAI_DEPLOYED_AREA>/<CONTEXT.war>/logs` is configurable in `RevLog4jConfig.xml`.

The default size of the log files (MaxFileSize) is set to 5000kb and number of maximum backup log files (MaxBackupIndex) retained is set to 5, both of which are configurable. Increasing these parameters to a higher value should depend on the server hardware configurations and may reduce the performance.

To configure the Logs file size on OFSAA Application server, follow these steps:

1. Navigate to `$FIC_HOME/conf` where OFSAA is installed.
2. Edit the following parameters in the file `RevLog4jConfig.xml`
  - param name="file" : Enter the path where the Logs are to be generated.
  - param name="MaxFileSize" : Provide the required file size.
  - param name="MaxBackupIndex" : Provide the required number of backup files to be created.

Example:

```
<appendername="REVSERVERAPPENDER" class="org.apache.log4j.RollingFileAppender">
<param name="file" value="$FIC_ HOME/ficapp/common/FICServer/logs/RevAppserver.log"/>
<param name="Append" value="true" />
<param name="MaxFileSize" value="5000kb" />
<param name="MaxBackupIndex" value="5" />
<layout class="org.apache.log4j.PatternLayout">
<param name="ConversionPattern" value="[REVELEUSLOG] %m%n"/>
</layout>
</appender>
```



---

To configure the Deployed area logs file, follow these steps:

1. Navigate to <EAR/WAR Deploy area>/conf folder.
2. Repeat step 2 from the above section.

***Can we modify the Log file path?***

Yes, Log file path is configurable, it can be configured in RevLog4jConfig.xml\_file. The default log file path (file) is set by the installer. This can be configured to another path.

***Can I point the environment with HTTP enabled to HTTPS after installation and vice versa?***

For more details, see the HTTPS section in the [OFSAAI Administration Guide](#).

***What should I do if the sliced data model upload takes a long time to complete?***

If the metadata cache size is set to a lower value than the actual count of each metadata type (hierarchy, dataset, dimension etc), then it gets into performance degrade issues. We have to increase the cache size for each metadata type according to the count in the environment.

Following are the parameters in DynamicServices.xml to be configured depends on the metadata count in your environment.

```
<PARAMETER NAME="HIERARCHY_NODE_LIMIT" VALUE="2000"/>
<PARAMETER NAME="ALIAS_CACHE_SIZE" VALUE="1000"/>
<PARAMETER NAME="DATASET_CACHE_SIZE" VALUE="2000"/>
<PARAMETER NAME="MEASURE_CACHE_SIZE" VALUE="3000"/>
<PARAMETER NAME="HIERARCHY_CACHE_SIZE" VALUE="2000"/>
<PARAMETER NAME="DIMENSION_CACHE_SIZE" VALUE="2000"/>
<PARAMETER NAME="CUBE_CACHE_SIZE" VALUE="1000"/>
<PARAMETER NAME="BUSINESSPROCESSOR_CACHE_SIZE" VALUE="2000"/>
<PARAMETER NAME="DERIVEDENTITY_CACHE_SIZE" VALUE="1000"/>
```

Metadata count can be derived based on the following queries:

select count(1) from metadata\_master where metadata\_version=0 --- for all metadata

select count(1) from metadata\_master where metadata\_version=0 and metadata\_type=1 --- for measure

select count(1) from metadata\_master where metadata\_version=0 and metadata\_type=2 --- for Dimension

select count(1) from metadata\_master where metadata\_version=0 and metadata\_type=3 --- for HCY

select count(1) from metadata\_master where metadata\_version=0 and metadata\_type=4 --- for DATASET

select count(1) from metadata\_master where metadata\_version=0 and metadata\_type=59 --- for BP's

select count(1) from metadata\_master where metadata\_version=0 and metadata\_type=54 --- for Alias

---

select count(1) from metadata\_master where metadata\_version=0 and metadata\_type=5 --- for CUBES  
select count(1) from metadata\_master where metadata\_version=0 and metadata\_type=856 --- for  
Derived Entity

***For LDAP authentication, which server connects with the LDAP server, the Application server (where ofsaai is installed), or Web Application server (where EAR is deployed)?***

For LDAP authentication, the Application server (ficapp) connects with the LDAP server.

***The LDAP server in the setup listens on secure protocol ldaps ( port 636). I have the root certificate of the LDAP server for SSL, and would like to know where to offload this certificate?***

You need to import the certificate into the JDK/JVM used by Reveleus server in ficapp layer.

***How to relocate FTPSHARE folder?***

You can run the PortC.jar utility. For more details, refer Changing IP/ Hostname, Ports, Deployed Paths of the OFSAA Instance section in the OFSAAI Admin Guide available on [OTN](#).

***How do we identify the list of ports that are used by/configured in an OFSAA environment?***

1. Navigate to \$FIC\_HOME directory on Target.  
The file PortsDef.log will be available in the \$FIC\_HOME directory. It will contain the ports information.

***What should I do if I get the following error message, "Error while fetching open cursor value Status : FAIL"?***

This error occurs while executing envCheck.sh because the user does not have access to V\$parameter. This error does not occur due to sysdba or non sysdba privileges provided they have access/grants to V\$parameter.

***What should I do when an entity containing many attributes (>100 columns) is selected as Source entity and the Data Mapping (T2T definition) save operation takes longer than expected with the hourglass in the UI continuously rotating??***

The workaround is:

1. Locate the webserver deployed area webroot/conf/excludeURLList.cfg file.
2. Modify the following entries:
  - [SQLIA]/dataIntegrator/ to [ALL]/dataIntegrator/
  - [SQLIA]/ETLExtractionServlet to  
[ALL]/ETLExtractionServlet
3. Save the changes and restart the webserver.
4. Resave the definition.

***What should I do if I get the following error message when I try to start the OLAP server:***

./olapdataserver: error while loading shared libraries:  
libessapinu.so:

---

cannot open shared object file: No such file or directory

FATAL ERROR :- OLAP DATA SERVER start up failed.

This error occurs when OLAP component is not configured and OLAP feature in OFSAA is not used. However, this error can be ignored.

***What should I do if I get the error "FATAL ERROR-Problem with OFSAA Service" during OFS\_AAAI\_PACK installation?***

Increase the sleep counter (default value is 80) to a higher value in the following section of the OFS\_AAAI\_PACK/OFSAAIUpdate.sh file:

```
if [ $count -eq 0 ] ; then
sleep 80;
count=` grep -i "FICServer Initialization Complete"
$FIC_HOME/ficapp/common/FICServer/bin/nohup.out|wc -l `
fi
if [[ $count -gt 0 ]] ; then
echo OFSAA Service - OK
else
echo FATAL ERROR-Problem with OFSAA Service
exit 1
fi
```

***How do I upgrade to Oracle Database 12c Release 1 or 2, if my previous database versions are Release 11.2.0.2+, 12.1.0.1 or 12.1.0.2?***

If you are upgrading the Database Server from the previous versions to the current versions mentioned in the following table:

Sl. No.	Source Database Version	Destination Database Version
1	11.2.0.2+ or 12.1.0.1	12c Release 1 (12.1.0.2)
2	11.2.0.3+, 12.1.0.1 or 12.1.0.2	12c Release 2 (12.2.0.1)

Perform the instructions mentioned in the following MOS documents:

- Doc ID [2412630.1](#)
- Doc ID [2075401.1](#)

## **29.2 Application Pack 8.0.7.0.0 FAQs**

***What is an Application pack?***

---

An Application Pack is a suite of products. For more information, refer section [About Oracle Financial Services Analytical Applications \(OFSA\) Applications Pack](#).

***Can I get a standalone installer for OFSAI 8.0?***

No. AAI is part of every application pack and installs automatically.

***Is my environment compatible with OFSAA 8.0.7.0.0 Application Pack?***

Environment Check utility performs the task. It is part of install and can also be run separately.

***Does OFSAA 8.0.7 Application pack UPGRADE's automatically existing environments?***

No. Refer Point 5. OFSAA 8.0.7 application pack has to be installed in a new environment and subsequently migration path / migration kit needs to be run to migrate from 7.x to 8.0.7. Please note we will have migration path only from the previously released version of OFSAA products.

***Where can I download OFSAA 8.0.7 Application Pack?***

You can download the OFSAI 8.0.7 Application Pack from [Oracle Software Delivery Cloud \(OSDC\)](#).

***What are the minimum system and software requirements for OFSAA 8.0.7 Application Pack?***

Refer installation guide section [Hardware and Software Requirements](#).

***Is my environment compatible with OFSAA 8.0.7 Application Pack?***

Environment Check utility performs the task. It is part of install and can also be run separately.

***Does OFSAA 8.0.7 Application Pack is supports all Operating systems?***

LINUX, AIX, SOLARIS. Refer to [Technology Matrix](#) for the technology matrix that OFSAA suite products are/ will be qualified on.

***How can I install OFSAA 8.0.7 Application Pack?***

Refer to I&C guide published in [OTN](#) for the application pack installers.

***Does this installation require any Third party Software's?***

Oracle Financial Services Advanced Analytical Infrastructure Installation And Configuration Guide published in [OTN](#) lists the third party software that needs to be installed.

***What languages are supported during OFSAA 8.0.7 Application Pack installation?***

US English is the language supported.

***What mode of installations OFSAA Application Pack supports? [i.e., Silent , GUI]***

OFSAA Application Packs supports Silent Mode.

***Does this Application Pack validate all Pre-requisites required for this installation i.e., Memory, Disk Space etc.?***

---

Yes. The pre-requisite checks are done by the respective application pack installer.

***What happens if it aborts during installation of any application with in Application pack?***

Customer needs to restore the system and retrigger the installation

***Does this Application pack 'Rolls Back' if any of application installation fails due to errors?***

Rollback of installation is not supported.

***Does the Application pack installs all applications bundled?***

All application pack system files are installed but there is an option to enable the licensed products.

***How can I re-install any of the Application Pack?***

You can retrigger in case of failure.

***Does Application pack allow enabling / disabling any of the applications installed?***

Yes. You cannot disable once the product is enabled in an environment.

***I have installed one application in a Application pack and can I install any of new applications within the Application pack later point of time?***

No, installation is not required. Enabling the application is an option to use it later.

***How many OFSAA Infrastructures can be installed in a single server?***

There is no issue in installing separate OFSAAI installations, each with their own PFT/FTP installations and separate associated database instances and separate Web Server installations on the same server as long as adequate memory is allocated for each instance and as long as each OFSAAI installation is installed using a separate UNIX user and profile. Care should be taken if running multiple OFSAAI installations on a single server. Adequate memory will be required for each installation as several OFSAAI processes (model upload, DEFQ services, etc) take significant amounts of memory. So it depends on your server memory.

***Is it possible to Install OFSAA 8.0 Application pack on any one of the existing 'Infodom' where another OFSAA 8.0 application is installed?***

Yes. However, the Behavioral Detection Application Pack and Compliance Regulatory Reporting Application pack are the exceptions. They need to be installed in a different INFODOM.

***Is there any option in Application pack for the user to select Infodom during installations?***

Yes. You can select or change the required infodom.

***Can I install all Application Packs in a 'Single Infodom'?***

Yes. But Behavioral Detection Application Pack and Compliance Regulatory Reporting Application Pack are the exceptions. They need to be installed in a different INFODOM.

***Is it possible to install applications on different Infodom within the Application pack?***

---

Applications within application pack have to be installed in the same information domain in the same environment.

***How many Infodoms can be created over a single OFSAA Infrastructure of 8.0.1.0.0?***

You can install only one infodom during installation. But after installation, you can create multiple infodoms.

***Is the 'Data Model' bundled is Application pack Specific or Specific to individual application?***

A merged data model for all applications within the application pack is bundled and uploaded.

***Is it possible to install OFS Enterprise Modeling later?***

OFS Enterprise Modeling is a separate product and can be enabled as an option later from any application pack that bundles Enterprise Modeling.

***Does OFS Enterprise Modeling is required for all applications?***

This product is enabled depending on the applications that use the features of OFS Enterprise Modeling.

***Will Application pack creates sandbox automatically for the required applications?***

Yes, Sandbox creation is part of application install process.

***Are upgrade Kits available for individual applications or the complete Application Pack?***

Maintenance Level (ML) Release / Minor Release upgrades are available across all applications.

***Do we have upgrade Kits for individual applications or it's a Application Pack Upgrade?***

ML/ IR releases / upgrades will be across Packs.

***Can I upgrade AAI only?***

Yes, you can upgrade AAI alone.

***Can I upgrade one application within the Application Pack?***

No. Not possible Upgrade is applied across packs.

***Is it possible to uninstall any Application from the Application pack?***

No, it is not possible to uninstall any Application from the Application Pack.

***Can I uninstall entire Application Pack?***

No, you cannot uninstall the Application Pack.

***Is it possible to uninstall only application and retain AAI in the installed environment?***

No, you cannot uninstall only the application and retain AAI in the installed environment.

***Does Application Pack contain all Language Packs supported?***

---

Language Packs are installed on top of 8.0.7 application pack. Releases are planned post the 8.0 availability.

***Can I install an Application Pack over another Application Pack (that is same infodomain or different infodomain)***

Yes, you can install an Application Pack over another Application Pack in the same information domain or different information domain. But Behavioural Detection Application Pack and Compliance Regulatory Reporting Application Pack, Asset Liability Management Application Pack and Profitability Application Pack are the exceptions. They need to be installed in a different INFODOM.

***Can I use an existing manually created schema as information domain for application pack installation?***

No. Schemas required by OFSAA applications have to be created using **Schema Creator Utility**.

***Does OFSAA 8.0.7 support on WebLogic 10.3.6 with Oracle 12c?***

Yes, OFSAA 8.0.7 will support on WebLogic 10.3.6 with Oracle 12c. WebLogic 10.3.6 supports oracle 12c with some additional configurations. Refer the link [http://docs.oracle.com/cd/E28280\\_01/web.1111/e13737/ds\\_12cdriver.htm#JDBCA655](http://docs.oracle.com/cd/E28280_01/web.1111/e13737/ds_12cdriver.htm#JDBCA655) for additional configurations

***“HostName in input xml is not matching with the local hostname”?***

One possible reason could be the machine is configured for zonal partitioning. Ensure all the known IP Addresses of the machine are present in the /etc/hosts file.

***What are the Java versions supported in OFS AAI Application Pack version 8.0.7.0.0?***

OFS AAI Application Pack supports Java 1.7.x and 1.8.x.

***Is this release of the OFS AAI Application Pack version 8.0.7.0.0 supported on Java 8?***

Yes. To install this release of the OFS AAI Application Pack version 8.0.7.0.0 on Java 8. For more information, refer to specific notes mentioned in the sections [Installer](#) [and Installation Prerequisites](#), [Configurations supported for Java 8](#), [Configuring the Schema Creator Utility](#), [GUI Mode Installation](#), [SILENT Mode Installation](#).

***What should be done if you encounter the following "FATAL" exception in the installation log because of insufficient DB process value?***

***[FATAL] - =====Exception=====***

***java.sql.SQLRecoverableException: IO Error: Got minus one from a read call***

***at oracle.jdbc.driver.T4CConnection.logon(T4CConnection.java:419)***

***at oracle.jdbc.driver.PhysicalConnection.<init>(PhysicalConnection.java:536)***

***at oracle.jdbc.driver.T4CConnection.<init>(T4CConnection.java:228)***

---

***at oracle.jdbc.driver.T4CDriverExtension.getConnection(T4CDriverExtension.java:32)***

***at oracle.jdbc.driver.OracleDriver.connect(OracleDriver.java:521)***

Contact the DBA team to increase the DB process/sessions value accordingly, which depends on the number of database process running at that particular point of time.

***Can I upgrade the Oracle Database version from 11g to 12C on which OFSAA 8.0.7.0.0 version is installed?***

Yes, you can upgrade. When the DB Server was Oracle 11g, the ojdbc jar used was ojdbc6.jar. But, when the DB is upgraded to 12c, you need to upgrade the ojdbc6.jar to ojdbc7.jar.

Copy ojdbc7.jar from \$ORACLE\_HOME/jdbc/lib to the following locations:

- \$FIC\_HOME/utility/OFSAGenerateRepository/lib/
- \$FIC\_HOME/realtime\_processing/WebContent/WEB-INF/lib/
- \$FIC\_HOME/ficdb/lib/
- \$FIC\_HOME/ficapp/icc/lib/
- \$FIC\_HOME/ficapp/common/FICServer/lib/
- \$FIC\_HOME/ficweb/webroot/WEB-INF/lib/

***What should I do when I get "[ERROR] - Error : APP Setup bin file failed." message during OFS\_Application\_PACK installation?***

This is a generic error message that appears during application installation failure. You should check the installation log files for more information about what failed the installation.

However, if the message is displayed and the log files are not generated, it could be that it is a temp directory issue. The resolution is that your UNIX administrator has to disable the NOEXEC option. The installers extract the installation files into the /tmp directory, and if NOEXEC is enabled, execution of binaries will not happen in the directory and the installation fails. Re-run the installer after the configuration is changed. For detailed information, see the support note at <https://support.oracle.com/epmos/faces/DocumentDisplay?id=2340045.1>.

## **29.3 Forms Framework FAQs**

***What should I do when I have large volume of data to be exported?***

It is recommended to use BIP reports or OBIEE reports if you have to export large volume of data.

***How do I export the columns added to the grid by Field Chooser option?***

Perform Grid Export operation to export the columns added to the grid by Field Chooser option.



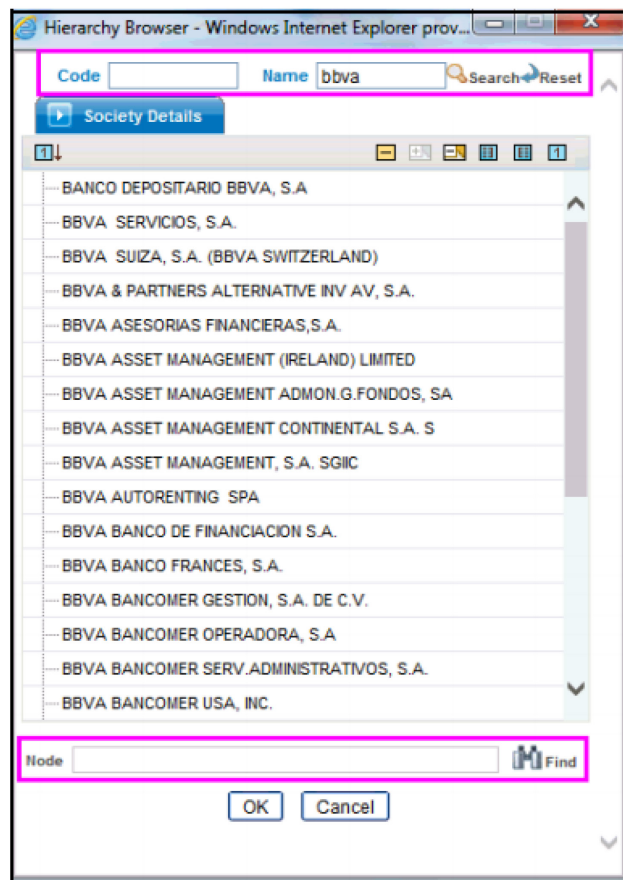
---

***Expand All/ Collapse All' button is not visible in the Hierarchy Browser window. What should I do?***

Expand All/ Collapse All button is disabled if the number of hierarchy nodes is more than 50 and if it is a non-custom hierarchy. Hierarchy with more than 50 nodes is considered as large hierarchy and the data will be fetched dynamically when you expand the parent node.

***What is the difference between the two Searches available in the Hierarchy Browser window?***

In the new Hierarchy Browser window introduced from 7.3.5.1.0 version, there are 2 search options available as highlighted in the following figure:



- **DB Search** (Top search container): It will search the required node in database and displays the result as shown below. This search is performed on full hierarchy nodes.
- **UI search** (Below the hierarchy): This search will find the required node in the UI and will show in tree structure.

**Note:** In case hierarchy nodes are more than 50 and if it is a non-custom hierarchy, then the UI search will not show the required node in tree structure, until all the nodes are expanded and loaded manually in the UI.

***What is a Custom Hierarchy?***

---

Custom hierarchies will be having the parameter configuration customQuery as shown below and the customized query will be taken from the HIERARCHY\_FILTER\_MASTER table.

Configuration in xml:

```
<CONTROL ID="1003" TYPE="41">
<CONTROLPROPS>
  <EXTRAPARAMETERS>
<PARAMETER NAME="customQuery" VALUE="Yes"/>
  </EXTRAPARAMETERS>
</CONTROLPROPS>
</CONTROL>
```

For custom hierarchy, all the hierarchy nodes are loaded in UI without any limit.

So, even if the hierarchy nodes are more than 50, the UI search will show the required node in tree structure and ExpandAll and ExpandBranch images will be enabled.

---

## 29.4 Error Dictionary

This contents of this section has been created with the interest to help you resolve the installation issues if any. There is a compilation of all the possible errors that might arise during the installation process with the possible cause and the resolution to quickly fix the issue and proceed further with the installation.

This section includes the following topics:

- [Accessing Error Dictionary](#)
- [Error Code Dictionary](#)

### 29.4.1 Accessing Error Dictionary

Instead of scrolling through the document to find the error code, you can use the pdf search functionality. In the "Find" dialog available in any of the Adobe Acrobat version that you are using to view the pdf document, follow the below instructions to quickly find the error resolution.

1. With the Installation pdf open, press **Ctrl+F** or select **Edit > Find**.
2. The *Find* dialog is displayed as indicated.
3. Enter the error code that is displayed on screen during Infrastructure installation.
4. Press **Enter**. The search results are displayed and highlighted as indicated below.

#### Error code - OFSAAI-1003

<b>Cause</b>	JAVA_HOME/bin not found in PATH variable.
<b>Resolution</b>	Import <JAVA_HOME>/bin into PATH variable. Example: PATH = \$JAVA_HOME/bin:\$PATH export PATH.

View the details of the issues, its cause, and resolution specific to the error code. Repeat the step to find an answer to any other errors that you notice during installation. If you are not able to resolve the issue even after following the steps provided in resolution, you can contact support.oracle.com along with log files and appropriate screen shots.

### 29.4.2 Error Code Dictionary

#### Error code - OFSAAI-1001

<b>Cause</b>	Unix shell is not "korn" shell.
<b>Resolution</b>	Change the shell type to "korn". Use chsh unix command to change SHELL type. Shell type can also be changed by specifying shell path for the Unix user in /etc/passwd file. Note: chsh command is not available in Solaris OS.

---

**Error code - OFSAAI-1002**

<b>Cause</b>	No proper arguments are available.
<b>Resolution</b>	Provide proper arguments. Invoke Setup.sh using either SILENT or GUI mode. Example: ./Setup.sh SILENT or ./Setup.sh GUI

**Error code - OFSAAI-1004**

<b>Cause</b>	File .profile is not present in \$HOME.
<b>Resolution</b>	Create .profile in \$HOME, i.e. in the home directory of user.

**Error code - OFSAAI-1005**

<b>Cause</b>	File OFSAAInfrastructure.bin is not present in current folder.
<b>Resolution</b>	Copy OFSAAInfrastructure.bin into installation kit directory.

**Error code - OFSAAI-1006**

<b>Cause</b>	File CustReg.DAT is not present in current folder.
<b>Resolution</b>	Copy CustReg.DAT into installation kit directory

**Error code - OFSAAI-1007**

<b>Cause</b>	File OFSAAI_InstallConfig.xml is not present in current folder.
<b>Resolution</b>	Copy OFSAAI_InstallConfig.xml into installation kit directory.

**5 Error code - OFSAAI-1008**

<b>Cause</b>	File validateXMLInputs.jar is not present in current folder.
<b>Resolution</b>	Copy validateXMLInputs.jar into installation kit directory.

**Error code - OFSAAI-1009**

<b>Cause</b>	File log4j.xml is not present in current folder.
<b>Resolution</b>	Copy log4j.xml into installation kit directory.

**Error code - OFSAAI-1010**

<b>Cause</b>	Unknown error occurred.
--------------	-------------------------

---

<b>Resolution</b>	Make sure to provide proper argument (SILENT or GUI) to the Setup.sh file.
-------------------	--

#### Error code - OFSAAI-1011

<b>Cause</b>	XML validation failed.
<b>Resolution</b>	Check InfrastructurePreValidations.Log for more details.

#### Error code - OFSAAI-1012

<b>Cause</b>	Property file with locale name does not exist.
<b>Resolution</b>	Copy MyResources_en_US.properties to the setup kit directory and keep en_US in LOCALE tag of OFSAAI_InstallConfig.xml.

#### Error code - OFSAAI-1013

<b>Cause</b>	File OFSAAI_InstallConfig.xml/OFSAAI_PostInstallConfig.xml not found.
<b>Resolution</b>	Copy OFSAAI_InstallConfig.xml/OFSAAI_PostInstallConfig.xml to the setup kit directory.

#### Error code - OFSAAI-1014

<b>Cause</b>	XML node value is blank.
<b>Resolution</b>	Make sure all node values except SMTPSERVER, PROXYHOST, PROXYPORT, PROXYUSERNAME, PROXYPASSWORD, NONPROXYHOST, or RAC_URL are not blank.

#### Error code - OFSAAI-1015

<b>Cause</b>	XML is not well formed.
<b>Resolution</b>	<p>Execute the command dos2unix OFSAAI_InstallConfig.xml to convert plain text file from DOS/MAC format to UNIX format.</p> <p>OR</p> <p>Make sure that OFSAAI_InstallConfig.xml is valid. Try to open the file through Internet Explorer for a quick way to check validity. If it is not getting opened, create new OFSAAI_InstallConfig.xml using the XML_Utility.jar.</p>

---

**Error code - OFSAAI-1016**

<b>Cause</b>	User installation directory contain blank spaces.
<b>Resolution</b>	Provide an installation path that does not contain spaces. Check the tag USER_INSTALL_DIR in OFSAAI_InstallConfig.xml file. This path should not contain any spaces.

**Error code - OFSAAI-1017**

<b>Cause</b>	User installation directory is invalid.
<b>Resolution</b>	Provide a valid installation path. Check if you are able to create the directory mentioned in USER_INSTALL_DIR tag value of OFSAAI_InstallConfig.xml file.



Oracle Financial Services Liquidity Risk Solution Application Pack

8.0.7.0.0 Installation Guide

Oracle Corporation  
World Headquarters  
500 Oracle Parkway  
Redwood Shores, CA 94065  
U.S.A.

Worldwide Inquiries:

Phone: +1.650.506.7000

Fax: +1.650.506.7200

[www.oracle.com/us/industries/financial-services/](http://www.oracle.com/us/industries/financial-services/)

Copyright © 2019 Oracle Financial Services Software Limited. All rights reserved.

No part of this work may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, adopted or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photographic, graphic, optic recording or otherwise, translated in any language or computer language, without the prior written permission of Oracle Financial Services Software Limited.

Due care has been taken to make this Installation Guide and accompanying software package as accurate as possible. However, Oracle Financial Services Software Limited makes no representation or warranties with respect to the contents hereof and shall not be responsible for any loss or damage caused to the user by the direct or indirect use of this Installation Guide and the accompanying Software System. Furthermore, Oracle Financial Services Software Limited reserves the right to alter, modify or otherwise change in any manner the content hereof, without obligation of Oracle Financial Services Software Limited to notify any person of such revision or changes.

All company and product names are trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.